

Ps 38/

Govt. Approved Book on Tailoring and Cutting

# ZARAPKAR System of Cutting



-: Authors :-

Shri K. R. Zarapkar,

Founder: Zarapkar Tailoring College,

First-Class Govt. Certificate (Bombay); First-Class with Hons. Diploma, London; Ex-Moderator, Dept. of Technical Education, Tailoring Exams.; Ex-Paper-Setter, Ministry of Labour and Employment, Govt. of India; Ex-Instructor and Examiner 'London Academy of Garment Cutting' (London); Ex-Instructor; 'Tailor and Cutter Academy' (London); Gold Medallist; Ex-Paper-Setter, Moderator, Examiner, 'Board of Technical Exams.' Govt. of Maharashtra; Ex-Member, 'Board of Studies', Govt. of Maharashtra.

AND

Shri Arvind K. Zarapkar

Principal: Zarapkar Tailoring College

D.M.E.; M.T.; A.C.F.I. (London; Dip. in Garment Designing, Master College (U.S.A.); Ex-Examiner, Paper-Setter, Moderator, Board of Technical Examinations, Govt. of Maharashtra; Ex-Examiner, Paper-Setter and Member of Advisory committee, Ministry of Labour & Employment, Govt. of India, Member — Board of Vocational Examinations. Maharashtra State Technical Adviser, 'The Clothing Manufacturers' Association of India'; Member of Technical Committee, 'Bureau of Indian Standards'

Freelance Fashion Designer.



## **GALA PUBLISHERS**

Bombay • Ahmadabad • Nagpur • Pune • Madras S300

#### 2

# Zarapkar Tailoring College,

Senapati Bapat Marg, Dadar, Bombay-400 028. Tel. 430 82 23

Price: Rs. 38.00

#### Published by :

A. R. Gala for Navneet Publications (India) Ltd. Bombay – 400 028.

#### Phototyped by :

B. A. Gala for Navneet Publications (India) Ltd. Bombay – 400 028.

#### Printed by

H. R. Gala, at Ankur Offset, Ahmadabad – 380 021.

93 (3)



# **Gala Publishers**

Bombay: 1. Near Shardashram, Bhavani Shankar Rd., Dadar, Bombay - 400 028. (Tel. 430 72 86)

2. Dhanlal Bros. Distributors: 70, Princess Street, Bombay-400 002. (Tel. 25 37 16/31 70 27)

Ahmadabad: Behind Sukhram Nagar, Gomtipur, Ahmadabad – 380 021. (Tel. 36 57 15)

Pune: Sita Park, 18, Shivaji Nagar, Near Bharat English School, Pune – 411 005. (Tel. 50 609)

Nagpur: Agge Apartments, Agyaramdevi - S. T. Stand Road, Nagpur - 440 018. (Tel. 44 411)

Madras: 30, Shriram Nagar, North Street, Alwerpet, Madras-600 018. (Tel. 45 36 14)

# CONTENTS

Preface		5	High Neck Blouse	90
Metric System	14	7		91
Anatomy for Cutters		8	Katori Blouse-1	: 92
Measurements	***	13	Katori Blouse-2	94
How to Measure		14	Punjabi Kameez	95
Instructions for Drafting		20	Nightie	97
Facts about Fabrics	***	24	House Coat	99
Folding the Fabric		26	Ladies' Shirt	101
Pleats, Frill and Darts	***	27	Maxi	103
Pressing Translation Inches In		30	Kitchen Apron	105
Some Terms used in Tailoring		31	Cape	106
Introduction to Skirts		32	Plain Knicker	107
Four Gore Skirt	***	35	Fit Knicker	108
Plain Skirt		36	Pyjama	109
Pleated Skirt-1	***	37	Chudidar	110
Pleated Skirt-2	***	38	Plain Salvar	113
Baby Skirt	***	39	Modern Salvar	114
Umbrella Skirt	***	40	Boys' Shorts	116
Flared Skirt	***	41	Shorts with Broad Bottoms	118
Six Piece Saree Petticoat	***	43	Ladies' Skirt Shorts	120
Introduction to Ladies Sleeve	S	44	Introduction to Pants	122
Introduction to Necklines	***	61	Pleated Pants	125
Introduction to Collars		64	Pants with Additional Pleats	
Introduction to Frocks	***	72	One Piece Pants	128
A-Line Frock		74	Men's Bell Bottom Pants	129
Plain Frock		75	Elephant Pants	131
Umbrella Frock		77	Jeans	132
Flared Frock	***	78	Corpulent Pants	133
Frilled Frock		79	Ladies' Pants	136
Baby Frock	***	80	Different Types of	150
Summer Frock		82	Ladies' Pants	138
Frock Petticoat	***	82	Ladies Flared Pants	140
School Uniform		84	Harem Pants	142
Skirt Blouse		85	Ladies' Bell Bottom Pants	142
Plain Blouse		86	Defects in Pants	143
Choli Blouse		87	Drafting for Men	147
Saree Blouse		88	Introduction to Shirts	147
and the same of th				1.77

A AMELIA			)
Various Types of Shirt Sleeves 1	48	S.B. Coat	175
Shirt Collars 1	52	Some Layouts of S.B. Short	
Half Open Shirt 1	54	Coat	179
Full Open Shirt 1	57	Jodhpur Coat	180
Manila Shirt 1	58	Working Scale	182
Different Types of Tie Knots 1	60	Corpulent Coat	183
Safari Shirt 1	61	Double Breasted Coat	186
T-Shirt 1	63	Coat Collars	187
Boy's Plain Shirt 1	64	Dressing Gown	188
Night Shirt 1	65	Selection of Cloth for	
Nehru Shirt 1	66	Different Figures	190
Kalidar Kurta 1	68	Cloth for Various Garments	191
Nehru Jakit 1	70	Care Labelling Code	192
S.B. Waistcoat 1	72	Style Developments of Kamee.	z 193
			THE THIRD !



Zarapkar Tailoring College Building at S.B. Marg, Dadar, Bombay 28.

# **PREFACE**

In the year 1933, we started a Tailoring Institute, which is now widely known all over India as 'Zarapkar Tailoring College'. Since then, thousands of students, not only from all over India, but also from foreign countries like Africa, Gulf, Fiji island, Iran, Nepal, Sri Lanka, etc., have taken advantage of our renowned Institute. We have helped them to achieve success in the field of tailoring and our services have been highly appreciated by them and the public at large.

Many requests were made to us by the students and outsiders to publish our rich experiences in the form of a book. This inspired us to publish this book, which contains our rich experiences, both scientific and practical, gained during the long period of many years.

This book has been planned as a reference book for students, amateurs and professionals, and it contains only a variety of important garments in vogue. (More garments have been included in our Marathi publication.) Thus the book is an eloquent testimony of our dedicated and glarious past. While writing this book, we have tried to envisage the problems of inexperienced tailors, with the help of many illustrations, which are sometimes over-looked by the young enthusiasts.

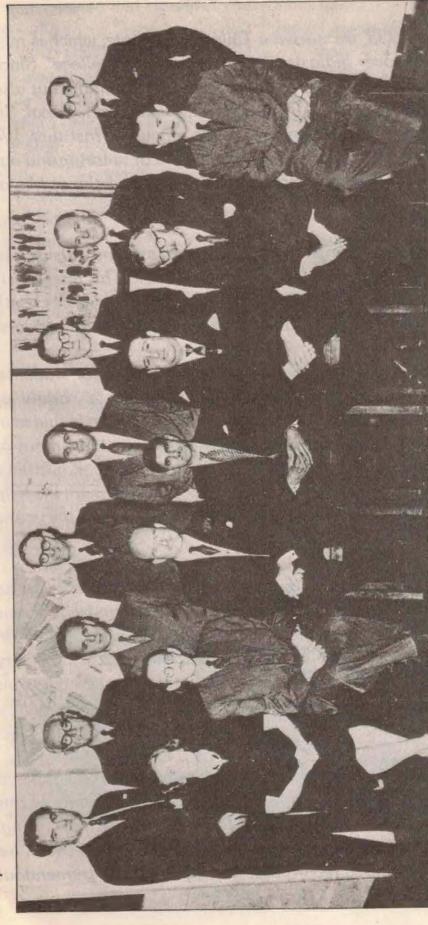
Fashions always change, but the principles of garment cutting remain the same. With the help of these principles, hundreds of new styles and designs can be created according to change in fashions. In future, even though the fashion is changed, this book will be very useful. We would like here to recommend that the first seven lessons should be read carefully, before starting to learn the cutting of a particular garment.

Our books on this subject are available in Marathi, Gujarati and Hindi also. A very wide circulation of these books, throughout this country, has led to the establishment of a uniform system of cutting. On the strength of the numerous complimentary letters which we receive, we are happy to record that it is meeting with tremendous success.

Bombay

-K. R. Zarapkar
-Arvind Zarapkar

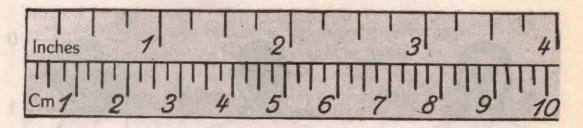
Reception from the famous Tailor and Cutter Academy to the Ex-Principal K.R. Zarapkar, during his visit to London



such other countries for getting an insight into the working of tailoring there and has earned the highest Diploma of First Class with Honours of London. He was an Instructor and Examiner of London Diploma. He has made several speeches on tailoring from B. B. C. (i.e. London Radio). The above photograph exhibits the manager, instructors, editor and other staff of Principal Zarapkar had made a tour of England, France, Belgium, Holland, Switzerland, Germany, Austria, Italy and the famous Tailor and Cutter Academy of London, with the Ex-Principal Shri K.R. Zarapkar, sitting in the centre.

# Metric System

The existing metric system is used in this book. In this system 1 inch = 2.54 centimeters or 2.5 cm (i. e. inch  $\times 2.5$  = cm) and 1 yard (36 inches) = 91.5 cm and 1 meter (100 cm) = 39.57 inches.



Relation between Inches and Centimeters

Metric measurements, with imperial values in bracket, are used throughout the book to facilitate the change to metric system.

The values given in various lessons are not exact, but nearly equal, e.g. 60 cm is equal to 23.5'', but the value taken is 24''. In the same way 36'' = 91.5 cm, but in this book it is taken as 90 cm, in order to make  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{6}$ ,  $\frac{1}{8}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$  divisions easier.

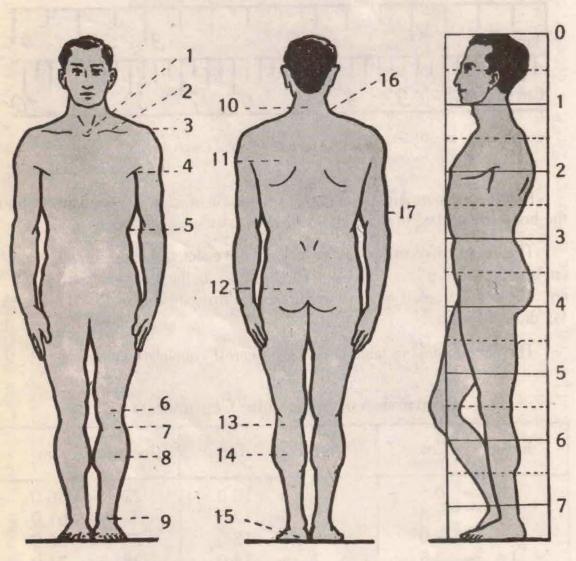
The accompanying table shows the nearest equivalent values.

#### Conversion of Inches into Centimeters

Inches		Cm.		Inche	es	Cm.	1 8	Inche	S	Cm.	
1/4	=	0.6		4	=	10.0		22	_	56.0	-
1/2	=	1.3	1110	5	=	12.5	0	24	=	61.0	
3/4	=	2.0	- 4	6	=	15.0	7	26	=	66.0	
1	=	2.5		7	=	18.0		28	=	71.0	
11/4	=	3.2	11/18	8	=	20.5		30	=	76.0	
11/2	=	3.8		9	=	23.0		32	=	81.5	
13/4	=	4.5		10	=	25.5		34	=	86.5	
2	=	5.0		12	=	30.5		36	-	91.5	
21/4	=	5.7	Entate	14	=	35.5	1	38	=	96.5	
21/2	=	6.5	rada s	16	-	40.5		40	=	101.5	
23/4	=	7.0	12-1	18	-	46.0	1	42	=	106.5	
3	=	7.5	16	20	=	51.0	136	44	=	112.0	
							1		Til		EL

# **Anatomy for Cutters**

To be successful in garment cutting, one must know the size, structure and attitude of the human body, for which he has to cut and fit. A student should therefore remember the following points about the anatomy, before he starts to learn cutting.



1 and 2. Various parts of human body

3. Eight Heads

The various parts of a human body (fig. 1 and 2) are as follows:

1 = neck pitch. 2 = collar bone. 3 = shoulder end. 4 = armpit. 5 = waist and elbow. 6 = knee. 7 and 13 = small. 8 and 14 = calf. 9 = ankle. 10 = nape. 11 = blade. 12 = seat. 15 = heel. 16 = neck point. 17 = biceps.

#### **Eight Heads Theory**

Artists have divided a grown up human body into eight equal parts, which are equal in height to that of the head. So each part is known as the "head". All these eight divisions or heads are as follows:

#### Eight Heads of Human Body, from Top to Bottom

1st head = from hair to chin or nape of neck.

2nd head = from nape of neck to nipple or bottom of scye.

3rd head = from bottom of scye to naval or hollow of waist.

4th head = from naval to fork or pubic organs.

5th head = from fork to mid thigh or end of fingers, with arm at side.

6th head = from mid-thigh to small, below knee.

7th head = from small to lower leg, just above the ankle.

8th head = from lower leg to ball of foot, standing tip-toe.

Note: Actually the total human height is computed at 7½ heads, but for easy calculations, the height is taken from hair to the foot, standing tip-toe, thus making eight equal parts.

#### Relative Length Measures in Gentlemen

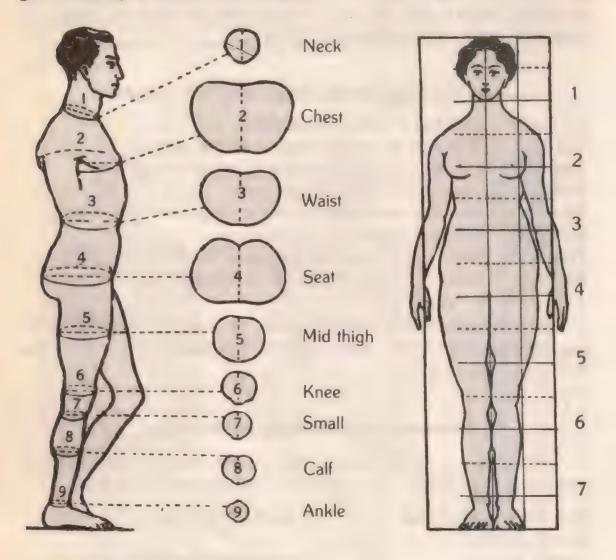
Making use of "Eight Heads Theory", the following relative length measures can be obtained, for a grown up proportionate human body.

	*
Nape to the level of armpit	= one-eighth of the height (i.e. 1 head).
Natural waist (i.e. nape to	
waist)	= one-fourth of the height (i.e. 2 heads).
Fore-arm (i.e. armpit to wrist	
bone)	= one-fourth of the height (i.e. 2 heads).
Elbow to armpit	= one-eighth of the height (i.e. 1 head).
Inside leg or leg measure	= half the full height (i.e. 4 heads) less 5 to
	. 6 cm (2 to 21/4").
Slope of shoulder	= one-sixth of the natural waist length.
Sleeve length (upto wrist)	= three-eighth of the height (i.e. 3 heads)
from shoulder	less 2 to 4 cm (34 to 11/2").
Both the arms extended	= full height of the figure (i.e. 8 heads).
Knee from fork	= half inside leg less 5 cm (2").
Small from knee	$= 5 \text{ to } 6.5 \text{ cm } (2 \text{ to } 2\frac{1}{2}").$
Calf from small	= about 7.5 to 8.75 cm (3 to $3\frac{1}{2}$ ").

Bodyrise (i.e. waist to fork). = one-eighth of the height + 5 cm (2").

#### Relative Girth Measures in Gentlemen

Proportions of the girth measures in men are clearly shown in fig. 1. The girths from top to bottom are as follows:



Relative Girths in Gentlemen

Female figure

Out of these girths, the chest measure is very important, as all the other girth measures of a grown up proportionate body are derived from it.

Bottom round . = calt round less 2.5 cm (1"), i.e. same as small. Scye round . . . = half chest less 0.75 to 1.25 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$ "). Across chest . . = one-fourth chest less 2.5 to 4 cm (1 to  $\frac{1}{2}$ "). Half back . . . . = one-sixth chest + 4 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ").

#### Depth of scye (from neck):

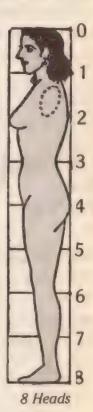
- 1. For chest upto 72 cm (28") = one-fourth chest + 1.25 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ").
- 2. For chest from 72 to 92 cm (28 to 36") = one-fourth chest.
- 3. For chest 92 cm (36") and above = one-sixth chest + 7.5 cm (3").

#### Relative Girth Measures in Ladies

The following relative girth measures of matured ladies are useful in cutting garments like blouse, shirt, coat etc.

Neck = one-third bust + 5 to 6.5 cm (2 to
2½").
Waist = bust less 12.5 to 18 cm (5 to 7").
Seat = bust + nearly 5 to 10 cm (2 to 4").
Across chest = one-eighth bust + $5.75 \text{ cm} (2\frac{1}{4}^{"})$ .
Half back = one-sixth bust $+ 2.5 \text{ cm } (1'')$ .
Shoulder (half) = one-sixth bust + 4 to 5 cm ( $1\frac{1}{2}$ to $2^{n}$ ).
Round upper arm = one-fourth bust + 5 to 6.5 cm (2 to
2½").
Depth of save = one-eighth bust + 5 to 6.5 cm (2 to

21/2").



#### Fashion Lengths for Various Garments

The length of various garments differs, according to current and prevailing fashions of the places and also according to customer's desires. So unlike military garments, there is no hard and fast rule for the fashion length of civil garments. But by making use of the "Eight Heads Theory" (page 9), a useful formula for the fashion length of various garments can be calculated as follows.

```
Manila shirt... = 3 heads + 7.5 to 10 cm (3 to 4").

Bush shirt... = 3 heads + 10 to 12.5 cm (4 to 5").

Full shirt... = 4 heads less 2.5 to 5 cm (1 to 2").

Nehru shirt... = 4 heads + 10 to 15 cm (4 to 6").

Pants (trousers) = 5 heads + 2.5 to 4 cm (1 to 1\frac{1}{2}").

Waistcoat... = 3 heads + 3 to 4 cm (1\frac{1}{4} to 1\frac{1}{2}").

Nehru lacket... = 2 heads + 12 to 20 cm (5 to 8").
```

Safari..... = 4 heads less 3 to 4 cm  $(1\frac{1}{4}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ "). Short coat... = 4 heads less 4 to 6.5 cm  $(1\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ "). Jodhpur coat. = 4 heads less 5 to 9 cm  $(2 \text{ to } 3\frac{1}{2}$ "). Sherwani... = 5 heads + 2.5 to 5 cm (1 to 2"). Overcoat... = 5 heads + 5 to 7.5 cm (2 to 3").

#### Calculation of Measures for a Garment

By making use of the relative length and girth measures (pages 10 and 11), measurements of any garment can be calculated. For example, measurements for a short coat and pants of a proportionate figure with 85 cm (34") chest and 160 cm (5' 4") height are calculated as follows.

#### **Short Coat**

= one-eighth of the height = 20 cm (8''). Head . . . . . . . Chest . . . . . . = 85 cm (34"), already given. = chest less 10 to 12.5 cm (4 to 5'') = 85 less 11 cm Waist . . . . . . . =74 cm (29").Seat ..... = chest + 2.5 to 5 cm (1 to 2") = 89 cm (35"). = 4 heads less 5 to 7.5 cm (2 to 3") = 80 less 5 cm Full length... = 75 cm (30'').= one-fourth height =  $160 \div 4 = 40 \text{ cm} (16'')$ . Waist length... Half back . . . = one-sixth chest + 4 cm  $(1\frac{1}{2})$  =  $(85 \div 6) + 4$  $= 14 + 4 \text{ cm} = 18 \text{ cm} (7\frac{1}{4})$ . Shoulder . . . . = one-fourth chest =  $85 \div 4 = 21.25$  cm  $(8\frac{1}{2})$ . = three heads less 2 to 4 cm ( $\frac{3}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$ ") = 60 less 2.5 Sleeve (full)... = 57.5 cm (23'').

#### **Full Pants**

Full length = 5 heads + 2.5 to 4 cm (1 to 11/2") = 100 + 4 cm = 104 cm (411/2").Inside leg = 4 heads less 5 to 6.5 cm (2 to 21/2") = 80 less 5 cm = 75 cm (30").Seat = 75 cm (30").Seat = 90 cm (36").Waist = 80 less 15 cm (6") = 90 less 15 cm = 75 cm (30").Bottom = 80 less 15 cm (6") = 90 less 15 cm = 75 cm (30"). = 80 less 15 cm (6") = 90 less 15 cm = 75 cm (30").= 80 less 15 cm (6") = 90 less 15 cm = 75 cm (30").

Note: The above measures are correct to 1 cm (1/4").

### Measurements

Garment cutting is based on measurements. So it is very important for a

know, how to take dress-maker to measurements. The following points will be very useful, for this purpose. Points to remember while measuring:



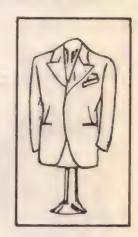
1. Try to know the customer's requirements regarding the fit, style, shape, pockets, collar, buttons, seam finish etc., before taking measurements. A preliminary talk with the customer, showing fashion pictures and stitched garments will help one to understand him.



1. Preliminary talk



2. Fashion



3. Stitched garment

2. Observe the figure carefully and if any deviation from the proportionate is found, do not simply remember but record it in the

order book, without giving any idea of the deformity to the customer.

- 3. The person to be measured should stand erect, but in a natural pose, in front of a mirror.
- 4. Measurements should be taken comfortably, without pulling the tape too tight or loose.
- 5. The measurements should be taken in proper order and with a certain sequence.



4. In front of a mirror













- 6. All girth measures should be taken tightly, as ease for movement is included in the draft.
  - 7. To avoid any mistake, take the measurements twice.



### How to Measure

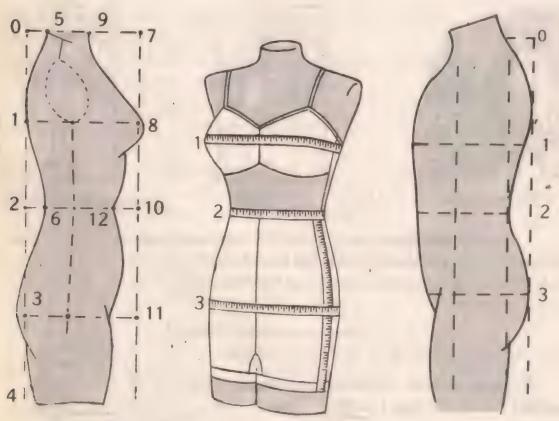
The measurements for various garments should be taken as follows:

Neck: - Measure round the base of the throat.

Chest (breast or bust):—Measure round the fullest part of the chest, just under the arms and straight across the back, keeping the tape parallel to the floor.

Waist: — Measure round the natural waist line. Draw the tape close, but not tight, and parallel to the floor.

**Seat or hips**: — Measure around the widest part of the hips, usually for normal figures 18 to 20 cm (7 to 8") below the waist line. Take the measure parallel to the floor.



Measures should be parallel to the ground

Waist length: - Measure from nape to the hollow of waist line, taken from back.

Full length of garment:—(1) For the upper garments such as frock, blouse, shirt, coat, etc., take this measure from the shoulder line, close to the neck to the desired length of the garment. This length differs in various garments. Always keep the tape straight down the front. In case of ladies garments, pass the tape over the fullest part of the bust, to the desired length.

#### Measures for Blouses:



1. Neck



2. Chest



3. Waist



4. Full length

(2) For the lower garments like skirts, shorts, pants etc., take the measure. from the waist to the required length.

Half back: — With arms resting at side, measure from the centre back, across the shoulder blades to sleeve seam.

#### Measures for Blouses (contd):



5. Waist length



6. Shoulder



7. Sleeve length



8. Sleeve round

Shoulder: - Measure from the nape to the shoulder end, at the sleeve joint.

Sleeve length: —Length from shoulder end, to the desired length of sleeve. This measure is also taken from the nape, over the shoulder, to the required length.

#### Measures for Shirts:



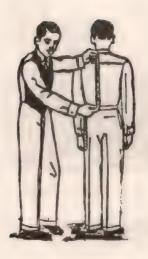
1. Neck



2. Chest



3. Full length



4. Waist length



5. Shoulder



6. Sleeve length

Round upper arm: — This measure is taken round the fullest part of the arm muscle (i.e. biceps).

Full sleeve round or cuff round: — Measure round the bottom or cuff of the sleeve.

Full length of pants: — Measure from the top of the pants, down to the desired length. For garments like Pyjama, Chudidar, Salvar, with cloth tape (i.e. nadi) at the waist, the length measure should be taken from the waist only.

Inside leg or leg measure: — Measure from the fork to the desired length of the garment.

Knee height: - Measure from the top of the pants to the knee.

#### **Measures for Pants:**



1. Full tength



2. Inside leg



3. Waist



4. Seat

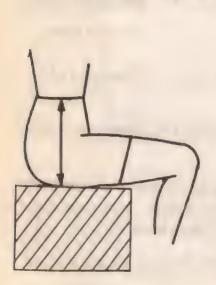


5. Knee round

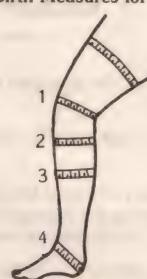


6. Bottom round

#### Bodyrise and Girth Measures for Chudidar:



**Bodyrise** 



- 1. Knee round
- 2. Small round
- 3. Calf round
- 4. Bottom

Measures for Chudidar

#### Measures for Coats:



1. Chest



2. Waist



3. Full length



4. Waist tength



5. Half back



6. Sleeve length

Knee round: - Measure taken around the knee.

Small round:—Measure taken around the small, which is nearly 5 to 6.5 cm (2 to 2½") below knee.

Calf round: — Measure taken around the calf, which is nearly 7.5 to 9 cm (3 to 3½") below small.

**Bottom**: Measure round the bottom of pants. This measure varies according to current fashion and customer's tastes.

**Bodyrise**:—The difference between the outside and the inside leg measure is known as bodyrise.

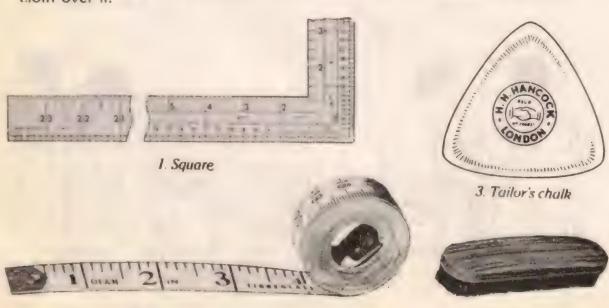
For ladies. measure at the side seam from the waist line to the base of a flat surface when seated (see page 18). Add 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ") ease for small sizes or 2.5 cm (1") for large sizes.

\* \* \*

Instructions for Drafting

To learn drafting, it is essential for beginners to practise the diagrams on a board, covered with melton cloth. The following equipment is required for this purpose.

1. Cutting Table:— The dimensions of the table-top should be approximately 120 by 75 cm (48 by 30"), so that garments of any measure can be cut easily. For drafting purpose use the same table, after spreading a melton cloth over it.

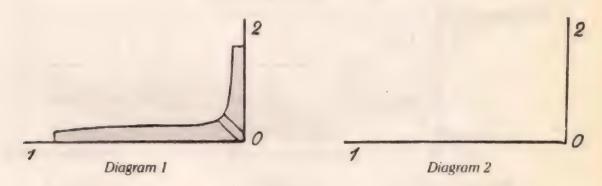


2. Measure tape

4. Brush

- 2. Tailor's Square:—It is a wooden square with one arm 30 cm (12") long and the other arm 61 cm (24") or 53 cm (21") long.
- 3. Measure Tape:—It is used for taking measurements as well as for drafting diagrams. It is 152 cm (60") long and  $1.25 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}")$  wide, with a metal strip of 7.5 cm (3") length, on one side. It should be marked with centimeters and inches together, to facilitate the conversion from one system to another at a glance.
- 4. Tailor's Chalk:—This chalk is available in different colours. Always use contrast but light colour chalk, which will not leave diagram marks on the cloth.
- 5. Brush: Brush with soft bristles, is used to remove diagram drawn on melton cloth.

#### **Drawing Square Lines**



**Diagram 1 and 2:**—Diagram 1 shows how to draw square lines from 0, with the help of a square. After removing the square, the square lines will look like diagram 2, forming an angle of 90 degrees.

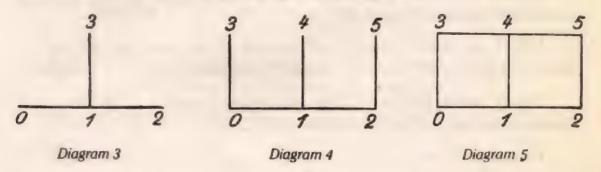


Diagram 3:-Here a square line is drawn from 1.

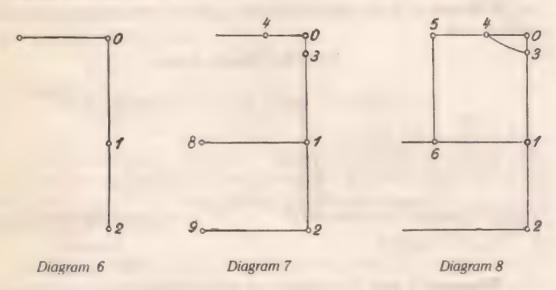
**Diagram 4 and 5:**—In these diagrams, square lines are drawn from points 0, 1 and 2. As the line 3-4-5 is squared out from 3, distances 0-3, 1-4 and 2-5 are equal.

Though the diagrams given in this book are vertical, they should be drawn horizontal (on the material), as shown in fig 1 to 5.

Measures: — Chest 60 cm (24"), Waist length 28 cm (11"), Shoulder 13 cm (5").

#### Method of Drafting

Instructions for drafting diagrams, are given in each lesson. We are explaining here in detail, the method of drafting step by step. Bold type shows the original instructions.



#### Diagram 6:--

**Square lines from 0:**—These lines are to be drawn by using a square, as shown in diagram 1 (page 21).

- 1-0 = one-fourth chest:—One-fourth of the chest 60 cm (24") is equal to 15 cm (6"). So measure 15 cm (6") from point 0 and mark it as point 1.
- **2-0** = waist length:—The waist length measure is 28 cm (11"). Measure this distance from 0 and mark it as 2.

#### Diagram 7:-

**Square out from 1 and 2:—** The lines 1-8 and 2-9 are drawn from 1 and 2, by using a square.

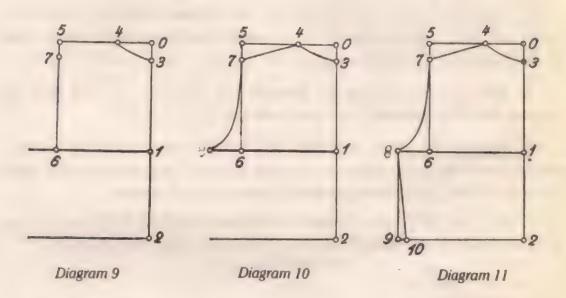
- 3-0 = 2 cm (3/4") : Measure 2 cm (3/4") from 0 and mark it as 3.
- 4-0 = one-twelfth chest: One-twelfth of chest is 5 cm (2"). Measure this distance from 0 and mark it as 4.

#### Diagram 8:-

**Shape neck 3-4:**—Starting from point 3, draw a curve to 4. This shape comes at the back of neck.

5-0 = shoulder + 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ "):—Add 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ") to the shoulder measure of 13 cm (5"). Now measure this distance of 14 cm (5 $\frac{1}{4}$ ") from 0, and mark it as 5.

**Square down from 5 to 6:** — Keep the angle of the square at 5 and draw line 5-6.



#### Diagram 9:-

**7-5** = 2 cm  $(\sqrt[3]{4}")$ : — Measure 2 cm  $(\sqrt[3]{4}")$  from 5 and mark it as 7.

#### Diagram 10:-

**Join shoulder 4-7:** With the help of a square, draw a straight line from 4 to 7.

8-1 = one-fourth chest + 4 cm  $(1\frac{1}{2}")$ :—Measure this distance of 15+4=19 cm  $(7\frac{1}{2}")$  from 1 on line 1-8, and mark it as 8.

Shape scye 7-8: — Draw the shape of scye from 7 to 8 as shown.

#### Diagram 11:-

Square down from 8 to 9: - Draw this line in the same way as 5 to 6.

 $10-9 = 1.5 \text{ cm} (\frac{1}{2}")$ . Join 8-10: — Measure 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}"$ ) from 9 to 10 and then join 8 to 10.

Note—This completes the diagram of the back. In this way all the diagrams should be drafted.

#### Points to remember when drafting

- 1. Always draft a diagram from the right to the left side and from the nearest edge or fold of the cloth to the other end.
- 2. When drafting on a four fold cloth, the diagram lines should come exactly on folds, i.e. while drafting A Line Frock, the square lines (2-0 and 5-0) should come on the folds.
- 3. If there is a fold at one side in the diagram, draft the diagram in such a way that a diagram line will come on the fold. For example, the line A-B of 'Half Open Shirt' should come on the fold.
- 4. With a centre-back-seam garment like S.B-Coat, do not draft the diagram from the selvedge, but leave sufficient inlays from it.
- 5. While cutting shirt, pants etc., cut the front first and then the back. In case of waistcoat, coat, overcoat etc., cut the back first and then the front. Generally follow the same sequences as given in each lesson.
- 6. As 1 cm (¼") seam allowance is included in all the drafts, do not keep any extra material outside the diagram, except for inlays and inturns.

### **Facts about Fabrics**

Before laying on or cutting the fabric, it is very important to know some characteristics with reference to it's weave, as the desired effect in any garment can be achieved with the correct use of grain line.

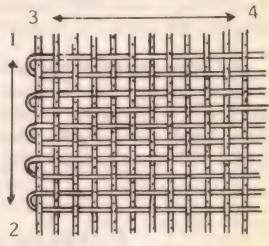


Thread direction in woven fabric is called as grain. The tengthwise grain identifies the threads that run parallel with selvedge or self edge. Crosswise grain identifies threads that run across the fabric. In weaving, lengthwise grain is called 'warp' and crosswise grain is called 'weft' (filler).

In weaving, each warp thread emanates from a separate spool or cone and is held under tension in the loom, while shuttle carries the filling thread back and forth through the warp threads, from selvedge to the other side, again and again to produce interlaced web of threads, that make up fabric. Since warp

threads are held under tension, cloth always shrinks in lengthwise grain only. Therefore cloth should be shrunk before cutting.

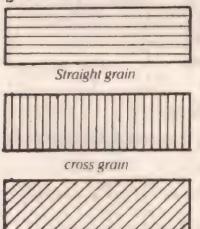
Fig. 1 shows the weave of a fabric. Side 1-2 shows selvedge, and cloth parallel to it is known as lengthwise cloth or in straight grain. Crosswise or cross grain cloth is shown by 3-4. When cloth is neither lengthwise nor crosswise it is called as bias. The cloth in the direction of 2-4 is in bias. The diagonal line resulting when lengthwise grain exactly falls on crosswise grain is called as true bias.



1. Weave of the fabric

#### Importance of Grain

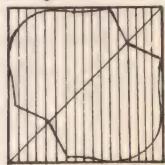
In most of the garments, lengthwise grain runs up and down in order to permit crosswise grain, which has more elasticity to run around the body and give ease across the shoulders, and around the chest, waist and hips, so that the



Bias

garment is comfortable to wear. Lengthwise grain hangs or falls more softly than crosswise grain. The garment pieces cut on the cross grain have a stiff

awkward appearance and are uncomfortable as well. The grain direction of every garment piece has an effect in the fashion look of its garment, and should be planned for most advantageous use.



Cutting sleeves on bias

#### Identification of Grain

Anyone who works with apparel, must learn to identify lengthwise and crosswise grain by eye, without looking at the selvedge. For the beginners, we are giving two simple methods of identification of a grain line.



#### 1. Comparing the strength of warp and filling threads :-

Warp threads are usually stronger than the filling threads, because they must withstand tension during the weaving process. For this reason, lengthwise

fabric usually tears more easily than crosswise. Filling threads often show lack of uniformity, in which case crosswise threads can be identified by shading of heavy and light streaks (i.e. irregular strips).

#### 2. Comparing the elasticity of lengthwise and crosswise grain :-

Crosswise grain has more elasticity than lengthwise grain, because the warp threads are held under tension in weaving, whereas filling threads pass over and under them. For this reason, a lengthwise grain takes and holds crease or fold better than a crosswise grain.



# Folding the Fabric

While drafting some garments, materials are to be folded (with right sides facing each other), in a particular way as explained here. For example :-

#### 1. Square lines from 0, fold at 1-0.

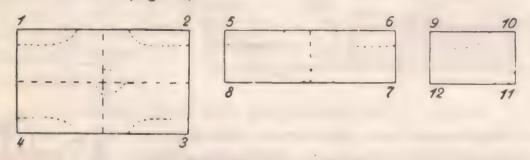
This type of fold is used while drafting two sides of nearly the same size (e.g. blouse-back without centre seam, sleeve, collar etc).

In the accompanying diagram, the cloth is folded on line 0-1 and the diagram line 0-2-1 comes exactly on this fold.

# 1 2

#### 2. Folding the material twice, making four layers.

This fold is used for drafting four pieces of nearly the same dimensions (e.g. draft of A Line Frock, page 74).

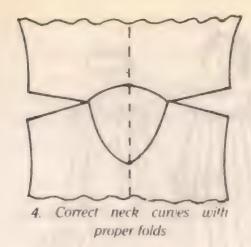


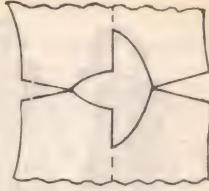
1, 2 & 3. Folding cloth to make four layers

Cut a piece of cloth of the required length and width (see 1-2-3-4 in fig. 1). Fold it lengthwise, so that side 4-3 will fall on 1-2, making half of 1-2-3-4 size (fig. 2). Finally fold it crosswise, so that the side 6-7 will fall on 5-8, thus making one-fourth of the original size (see 9-10-11-12 in fig. 3).

#### Correct and incorrect folds :-

If a cloth is folded, first lengthwise and then crosswise, a correct type of fold



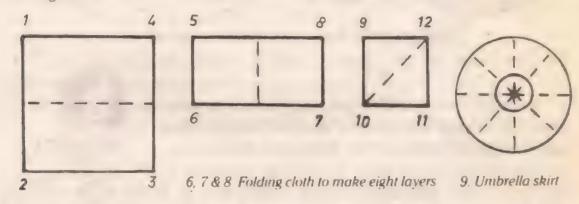


5. Incorrect neck curves with wrong folds

with proper neckline is obtained as per fig. 4; but instead of this, if the cloth is folded first crosswise and then lengthwise, a wrong fold with faulty neckline is formed as shown in fig. 5.

#### 3. Folding the material to make eight layers.

This fold is used for drafting material in a circular way like an Umbrella skirt (see fig. 9)



Take the pattern 1-2-3-4, of the required measures. Fold it twice, making one-fourth of the original size, as shown by 9-10-11-12. Finally fold it diagonally at 12-10, to get an eight layer fold 10-12-11.



# Pleats, Frill and Darts

Pleat is a fold of cloth, made by doubling the material over on itself, to introduce fullness into a garment, for free movement of the various parts of a figure. It is stitched at one end (pressed or unpressed) and released for fullness below. The number and placement of pleats serve as main decorative feature of a garment. The following pleats are commonly used in garments like frock, skirt etc.



1. Side pleat, 2. Knife pleat, 3. Box pleat, 4. Inverted pleat.

#### Frill

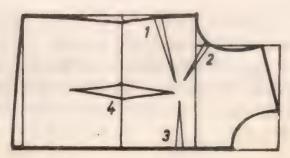
It is used for decorative purpose, as well as to increase the lengths and breadths of some garments specially children's garments. For this, cut a strip (or strip with joints) of material narrow or wide, according to the requirement. The total length of strip should be 2 to 3 times the length of material, to be covered by the frill. This proportion varies according to the thickness of material.



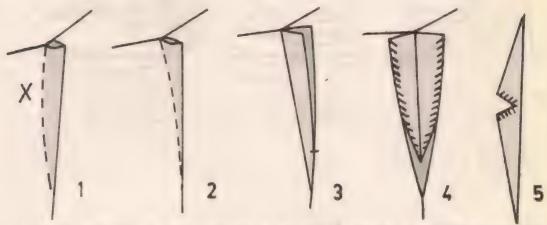
#### Dans

Darts (i.e. V shaped tucks) are meant to dispose of surplus material in clothes and to give a good fit according to the curvature of a figure. The darts should be very carefully placed, so that they reduce the material at the exact position in the garment.

V. Shaped dart - See 1, 2 and 3. Fish or body dart - See 4.



Darts used for skirts, blouses, pants etc. are V shaped (i.e. they start from the wide end and taper gradually to nothing), but when they are used to reduce the upper and lower excess of fullness at the waist, they are called "fish (or body) darts." These darts, used in kurta, coats etc., are wide in the middle and taper to nothing at both the ends.



1. Wrong stitching, 2 Correct stitching, 3. Slit through the fold. 4. Overcasting cut edges.
5. Snip at the waist line

#### Points to remember when stitch 'g darts

- 1. Use short machine stitches as they are suitable for the fabric which will give flexibility and prevent dart from puckering.
  - 2. Start machining from wide end towards the point.
  - 3. Stitch slowly so that work will be under control.
  - 4. Fasten off both the ends of the darts by tying at least two firm knots.
- 5. Sometimes machining is reversed at the end of the dart, but it is not advisable as it tends to cause puckering at the point of dart.
- 6. For firmly woven or heavy fabric, stitch as usual to within 2 cm (¾") of the point, then machine gently towards the edge of the fold.
- 7. Snip|the double edge of fish darts at the waist line. If the fabric is inclined to fray, snipped edges must be overcast or loop stitched.
- 8. Some heavy fabric may be too firm to lie flat. In this case slit through the fold to within 2.5 cm (1") of the point. Press open the dart, take notches on the cut edges to relieve strain and overcast raw edges.'
- 9. The base of a dart should run gradually off the fabric, the last few stitches being parallel and practically on the fold of fabric.

When a dart is stitched and pressed, the fabric no longer lies flat on the table, but takes on a curved shape which can be used to fold away excess fabric, which is required for fitting a prominent area of the body, e.g. the bust.

# Pressing

Careful and frequent pressing is essential throughout the making of any garment, if it is to have a fresh and smart appearance, when it is finished. Following points will be very useful for pressing.



- 1. Use of automatic steam iron for pressing is recommended as any fabric can be pressed successfully by it. If non-automatic iron is used, always test the heat of the iron on spare piece of actual fabric, before touching the garment with iron, so that suitable heat may be found. Some fabrics scorch, melt, harden or shrivel, if subjected to too great heat.
- 2. Remove the tacking threads whenever possible, otherwise they leave marks on the fabric.

- 3. Place the garment carefully on the pressing table, so that the grain of the fabric is not pulled out of line. Always press the garment on a straight grain.
- 4. Press on the wrong side of a garment to avoid shining or iron marking on the right side.
- 5. Use the iron with a lifting movement, never smooth it over the fabric as in ironing. Press very carefully on the bias line of fabric to avoid stretching it.
- 6. Any fabric such as rayon which shines or iron-marks easily should be subjected to light pressure and through a dry cloth.
- 7. When pressing points, angles and the setting line of gathers, use the point or toe of an iron with heel slightly raised, so that it does not flatten or overpress the area around.
- 8. Darts must not be pressed beyond the point to prevent creasing the fabric outside the dart.
  - 9. Use sleeve board for pressing sleeves and small parts.
- 10. Use needle board for pressing pile fabrics, such as velvet, velveteen etc. and press from the wrong side.

#### \* \* \*

#### Some Terms Used in Tailoring

We give below some technical terms used in various lessons.

- Fastenings:- It is a device to hold together separate parts of a garment. It includes buckle, button, chain, frog, hook and eye, loop and button, snap (i.e. press studs) zipper, etc.
- Gathering:- Fabric drawn together by tightening one thread in a row of stitching, to form fullness.
- Gusset:- A diamond shaped fabric piece joined at the underarm to permit greater movement. Used in Kimono sleeve, Sadra with kali, etc.
- **Piping:** It is a narrow bias-cut-fabric fold used to finish garment edges, or folded and stitched into seam between edges for decorative purpose. Cord is also used in such piping for strength.
- Placket:- An opening at neck, side, front back or wrist to facilitate putting garment on and off. Used in skirt, blouse, pants, etc.
- Slit:- Long, narrow opening made in a garment.
- **Tuck:-** It is a narrow pleat in fabric, of even width, used for decorative effects on childrens dresses, blouses, etc. It is used for holding fullness as well as for shortening and shaping garment. Common varieties: (1) pin tuck (2) curve tuck (3) cord tuck (4) cross tuck (5) graduated tuck and (6) fullness tuck.
- Vent:- Vertical opening in garment usually from hem upward, used in shirt coat, etc.

# Introduction to Skirts

Skirts play a major role in various ladies fashion garments. If a bodice is attached to a skirt, it becomes a frock. Skirts may be classified as either Plain skirt, Flared skirt, Pleated skirt, Umbrella skirt etc., or according to the length as given below:



Various Lashions of Skirts: 1. Skirt with shoulder straps, 2. Plain skirt, 3. Flared skirt.

4. Skirt with knife pleats, 5. Skirt with inverted box pleats

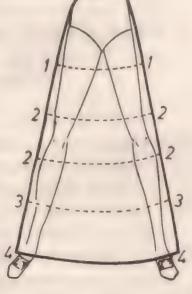
- 1. Mini skirt = upto 7.5 to 12.5 cm (3 to 5") below crotch.
- 2. Normal skirl = upto 5 to 7.5 cm (2 to 3") above or below knee.
- 3. Midi skirt = upto mid calf.
- 4. Maxi skirt = upto ankle (i.e. floor).



6. Waist



7. Full length



8. Various lengths

The above proportions may vary slightly, according to fashion and customer's taste.

#### Measures required:

- 1. Waist . . . . . . . . . . Total waist girth at the natural waist, taken over dress, without belt.
- 2. Full length . . . . . . . Distance from the natural waist to the desired length of the skirt.
- 3. Seat. . . . . . . . . Total seat girth.
- 4. Bottom round (to be taken if required).

Cloth used: The material used for skirt should match with the material used for the top. Generally thick and dark cloth (plain or with design), or check,

plaids, etc., is used for making skirt. Cotton, nylon, denim, corduroy, etc. are commonly used.

Opening: For comfortable wear an opening is generally kept in the left side-seam.

Opening may also be kept at the centre back or centre front, instead of side-seam. Fig. 10 and 11 show some fashions with front opening, which may be finished with various methods.

For normal figure, the length of total opening should be one-sixth seat, below the waistline. This can also be found out as follows:

9. Opening with a zip

Length of opening = half the difference between seat and waist plus  $2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})$ .



10 to 14. Various fashions of skirt

Inlays and inturns: 1.5 to 2 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$ ") inlays are kept at the sides and 4 to 6.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{2}{2}$ ") inturns at bottom.

For Umbrella and Flared skirts, inturns at the bottom should be narrow to get a nice finish.

**Trimmings**: Canvas (interfacing), lining (if required), buttons, hooks and eyes, press studs, zip fastener, velcro, etc.

**Pockets**: In case of thin material, pockets are generally made in sideseams, and with thick material, cut or patch pockets are preferred.

Width of pocket opening should be enough for the free movement of hand, i.e. about one-sixth waist or plus 2 cm (3/4").

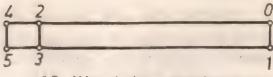
Waistbelt: The belt is generally kept 2.5 to 5 cm (1 to 2") in width and waist plus 2.5 cm (1") in length.

In children's garments, provision is to be made for increasing the belt at the waist. So keep this belt 4 to 5 cm ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2^{\prime\prime}$ ) extra, as shown in fig. 9. Press studs are attached to this extended part, to avoid inside fold.

2/Zarapkar System of Cutting

As the belt receives the hardest wear, canvas (interfacing) may be used. Cut canvas from a single piece as follows: While cutting material add 1 cm (¼") seam allowance.

Square lines from 0.  $1.0 = 4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2}^{n}) \text{ or to taste.}$  2.0 and 3.1 = same as waist.Keep 4 to 5 cm (2") extra at 2.3.

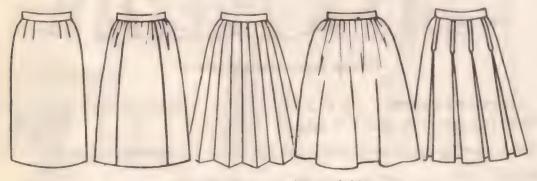


15. Waistbelt on single piece

As per fashion 1, page 32, if shoulder straps (i.e. suspenders) are to be attached, keep the length of straps equal to twice the waist length + 5 to 6.5 cm (2 to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ").

**Bottom**: The bottom round (i.e. circumference) is 2 to 3½ times the waist measure, depending on the fashion of the skirt, number of pleats (or type of gathers) at the waist, and the thickness of the material.

Pleats (page 27): When pleats are used in a skirt, it becomes a pleated skirt. The number and placement of the pleats serve as a main decorative feature of a skirt.



16 to 20. Various fashions of skirt

**Lining:**— It is used to give neatness to inside of a garment. It adds to the life of a garment and helps it to keep its proper shape. A garment and its lining are made up separately using the same pattern pieces.

Underlining:— It is used between the interfacing and lining. It gives greater protection against a garment seating, creasing or generally loosing its shape. They are particularly useful in skirts or trousers to prevent bagginess and seating in all garments made from soft loosely woven fabrics and for very sheer or lacy fabrics. except where a loose floating effect is desired.

Interfacing:— It is used in waistband, collar, cuff and facing to maintain the original shape. It may be woven or non woven fabric and comes in various weights. Non woven, such as 'Vilene' in different weights is widely used.

#### 35

# Four Gore Skirt

This plain and simple skirt is made of 4 gores (i.e. pieces narrow at the top and broad at bottom), 2 at the front and 2 at back. The bottom round is kept twice the waist. Darts are arranged at the front and back, for free and comfortable movement. The minimum width of material required is three-fourth of the waist.

By using patterns, this skirt can be cut economically as shown in the small layout. See diagram 3.



1. Fashion

If lace or frill is to be attached at the bottom reduce the length according to its (i.e. lace or frill) width.

#### Measures:

- 1. Waist ...........60 cm (24")
- 2. Full length .......50 cm (20")
- 3. Beltwidth ...... 4 cm (11/2")

### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Cut four pieces of cloth of the following dimensions

Square lines from 0.

- 1-0 = about 3.25 cm (11/4").
- 2-1 = full length less beltwidth plus1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ").
- 3-0 = one-fourth waist plus 2 cm (3/4") for 2 seams, plus 2.5 cm (1") for dart at 8.
- 4-2 = half waist. Join 3-4.
- 5-3 = same as 2 to 1.
- 6-2 = one-third of 4 to 2.

Shape bottom 6-5 as shown.

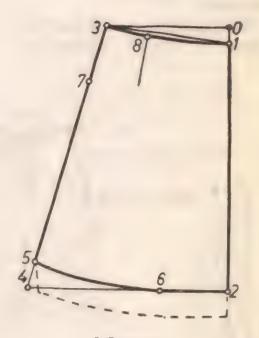
7-3 one-sixth seat, for side opening at left side.

8-3 = one-eighth waist.

Take 2.5 cm (1") wide and 7.5 cm (3") long dart at 8.

Keep 4 cm (11/2") inturns at 2-6-5.

Waistbelt - see page 34.



2. Diagram

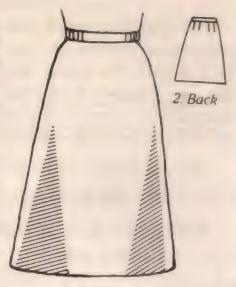


3. Layout

# Plain Skirt

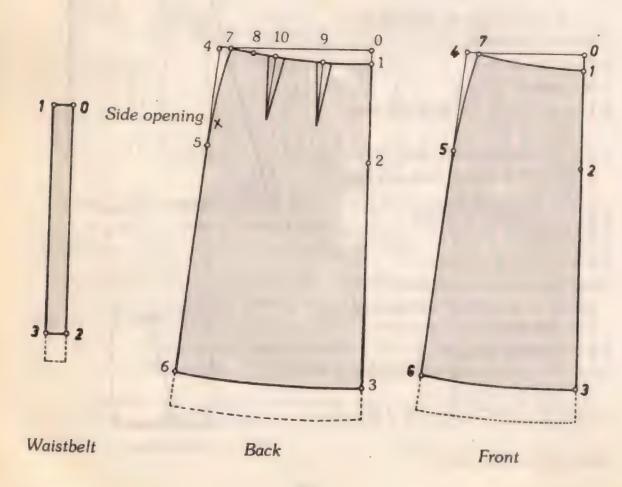
This skirt, with two darts at each side of back, is very popular now a days. It is plain at the waist, as there are no gathers at the belt-joint. If wider bottom is required, increase the bottom width 6-3 accordingly.

As the back-pattern is 5 cm (2") wider than the front (see 4-1 and 5-2 of both the patterns), the front pattern can be easily used to cut back, by placing it (i.e. front pattern) at a distance of 5 cm (2") from the fold-line 1-2-3 of back.



1. Fashion

Measures :	3. Length 40 to 50 cm (16 to 20")
1. Waist 66 cm (26")	4. Beltwidth
2. Seat 92 cm (36")	Waistbelt see page 34.



Front: Square lines from 0, fold at 3-0.

 $1-0 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^{"}$ .

2-1 = 17.5 cm (7'') for seat line.

3-1 = length less beltwidth + 1 cm(1/4").

4-0 = one-fourth seat less 4 cm (11/2").

5 is located at 17.5 cm (7") from 4 and one-fourth seat less 1.5 cm  $(\frac{1}{2}^{\prime\prime})$  from 2.

Join 4-5 and produce to 6.

6-4 3 to 1 + 1.5 cm  $(\frac{1}{2}")$ .

7-1 = one-fourth waist + 1 cm(1/4").

Shape 7-5, 1-7 and 3-6 as shown.

Back: Square lines from 0, fold at 3-0.

 $1-0 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^{n}$ .

2-1 = 17.5 cm (7") for seat line.

3-1 = length less beltwidth + 1 cm(1/4").

4-0 = one-fourth seat plus 1.5 cm (1/2"), i.e. 5 cm (2") more than 4-0 of front.

5 is located at 17.5 cm (7") from 4 and one-fourth seat plus 4 cm  $(1\frac{1}{2}^{n})$  from 2, i.e. 5 cm  $(2^{n})$ more than 5-2 of front.

Join 4-5 and produce to 6.

6-4. 3 to 1 + 1.5 cm  $(\frac{1}{2})$ .

Shape 3-6.

7-1 = same as 7-1 of front + 5 cm (2")Shape 7-5.

8-1 = one-fourth waist + 1 cm(1/4")

Divide 1-7 in three equal parts, viz. 1-9, 9-10 and 10-7.

Take darts at 9 and 10, keeping the width equal to half of 8-7, and the length upto 10 cm (4").

Keep 5 cm (2") below 6-3 (of front and back) for inturns.

 $x-7 = \frac{1}{6}$  Seat for side opening. Fix zip fastener at 7.5.

# Pleated Skirt - 1

When pleats (page 27) are used in a skirt, it becomes a Pleated skirt.

This skirt is prepared with three box or inverted pleats (page 28) taken at the front and back. The bottom round is kept two and half times the waist.

Width of pleat: As all the pleats are of equal width, the width of each pleat is calculated as follows.

According to the measures of this skirt, by deducting one-fourth waist plus 1.5 cm (1/2") from 5-1, we get 19 cm  $(7\frac{1}{2})$ , the material to be used for  $1\frac{1}{2}$  pleats (i.e. half pleat at 1-8 and one pleat at 9-10). So the width of each pleat is 12.5 cm (5").



Fashion

Measures:	3. Bottom 150 cm (60")
1. Waist 60 cm (24")	4. Beltwidth 4 cm (11/2")
2. Length 40 cm (16")	Waistbelt see page 34.

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Take two folds of material, one for the front and the other for back, with a fold at 0-2.

 $1-0 = about 3.25 cm (1 \frac{1}{4})$ .

2-1 = length less beltwidth plus 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ") for seam.

3-0 = one-fourth bottom plus  $1.5 \text{ cm} (\frac{1}{2})$ .

4-2 = same as 3 to 0. Join 3-4.

 $5-3 = 3.25 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{4})$ .

Join and shape 1-5 as shown.

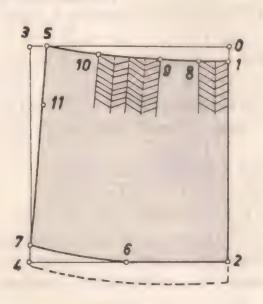
6 is midway 4 to 2.

7.5 = same as 2 to 1. Shape 6.7.

8-1 = 6.5 cm  $(2\frac{1}{2}^{"})$ , half the width of centre pleat.

9-8 = one-eighth waist, the distance between two pleats.

10-9 = 12.5 cm (5") for pleat. Make notches at 8, 9 and 10.



Diagram

11-5 = one-sixth waist, for side opening.

Keep 4 to 5 cm (1½" to 2") below 2-6-7, for inside turning.

# Pleated Skirt - 2

In 'Pleated Skirt — 1' (page 37), in all six pleats are taken. But to add grace and beauty, this skirt is prepared with more fullness. For this the bottom round is kept 3 times the waist and four box or inverted pleats of equal width are taken at the front and back each (i.e. in all eight pleats).

Width of pleat: By deducting one-fourth waist plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ "), from 5-1, we get 25 cm (10"), the material to be used for 2 pleats at 8-9 and 10-11. So the width of each pleat is  $\frac{12}{2}$  cm (5").

Measures: As given above. Bottom ... 180 cm (72").



Fashion

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

For points upto 7, see page 38  $8-1 = 3.25 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{4})$ .

9-8 = 12.5 cm (5''), for pleat.

 $10-9 = 6.5 \text{ cm } (2\frac{1}{2})$ .

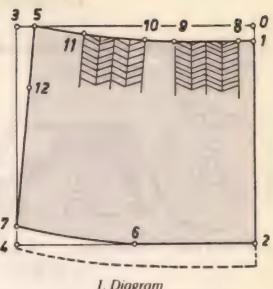
11-10 = 12.5 cm (5"), for pleat.

Mark 8, 9, 10 and 11 for pleats.

12-5 = one-sixth waist, for side opening.

Keep 4 to 5 cm (11/2 to 2"), below 2-6-7, for inside turning.

Waistbelt - see page 34.



1. Diagram

# **Baby Skirt**

As the waist and seat girths of a child are nearly equal, the skirt-round (i.e. circumference) from the top to bottom is kept the same. As per fashion, this skirt is buttoned over an underwear, or separate shoulder straps (i.e. suspenders) are attached at the back (see picture on page 32).

Total cloth taken at the circumference is three times the waist. Knife pleats (page 28) are used for this skirt.



2. Fashion

Measures :	3. Bottom 150 cm (60").
1. Waist 50 cm (20")	4. Beltwidth 3.25 cm (1 1/4").
	Waistbelt see page 34

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Take two folds of material, one for the front and the other for back, with a fold at 0-1.

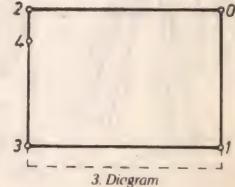
1-0 = full length less belt width plus 1 cm (1/4") for seam.

2-0 = one-fourth bottom round plus 1 cm (1/4") for seam.

3-1 = same as 2 to 0. Join 2-3.

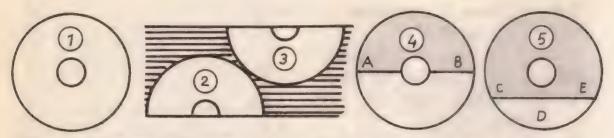
4-2 = one-sixth waist, for side opening.

Keep 4 cm  $(1\frac{1}{2})$  inturns at 3-1



# Umbrella Skirt

This skirt gives an effect like an umbrella, hence the name. This is also known as a circular skirt, as it is cut in a circular way.



Umbrella skirt. 1. Without joint; 2, 3 & 4- With side seam joint; 5. With joint at circumference

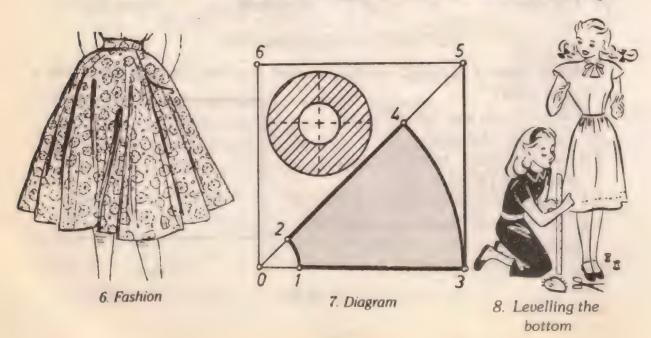
It is generally cut without a seam at the circumference (fig. 1), but for want of sufficient width of cloth, it may be cut in two pieces (fig. 2 and 3) and joined together at A-B (fig. 4).

It can also be cut by joining the same material at one side, to make enough width. This joint (see C-D-E in fig. 5) should be taken at the back, before cutting the side opening.

For side opening, slash from the waist on grain line. Bias cloth on the centre front is preferred.

**Material used**: Plain or small designed material of wider width, preferably 92 to 120 cm (36 to 48"), should be selected for this skirt. Avoid material with stripes, or lines, or broad printed designs, as it mars the general appearance.

Measures: Waist 60 cm (24 $^{\prime\prime}$ ), F. Length 40 cm (16 $^{\prime\prime}$ ), Beltwidth 4 cm (1 $^{\prime\prime}_2$  $^{\prime\prime}$ ).



#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Draw diagram on an eight layer fold (see 5-0-3) as follows (use paper

patterns). See page 27.

Square lines from 0.

1-0 = one-sixth waist less 0.75 cm (1/4").

Shape 1-2 with 0-1 radius, (i.e. 2-0 is same as 1 to 0).

3-1 = full length less beltwidth plus

1 cm (¼").

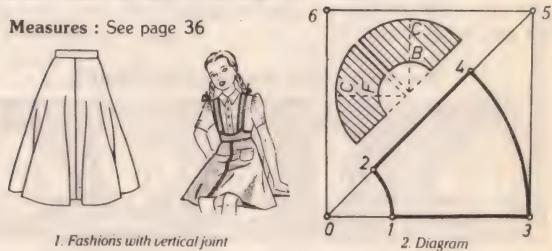
Shape 3-4 with 0-3 radius.

Keep about 2 cm (34") below 3-4, for inside turning.

After cutting on lines 1-2 and 3-4, the unfolded cloth will look like a circle (see fig. 1).

# Flared Skirt

This skirt is flared at the bottom and hence the name. It is also known as 'Half circular skirt' (see page 32). This skirt-is cut with two or more vertical joints in the round, so unlike an Umbrella skirt, it is not necessary to have a material of wider width. As no pleats (or gathering) are used at the waist, the waist round of the skirt should be equal to the length of waistbelt.



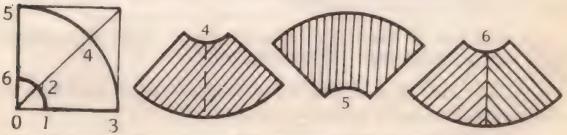
# INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

As per diagram, take a square piece of paper 0-3-5-6, fold it diagonally on line 0-5, and draft as follows:

Square lines from 0.

1-0 = one-fourth waist plus 2.5 cm (1").

For other proportions see the Umbrella skirt given above.



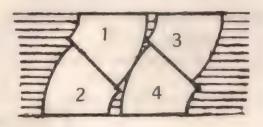
3. Unfolded pattern, 4. Incorrect cutting, 5. Correct cutting, 6. Cutting with front & back centreseam.

After cutting, the unfolded pattern will look like fig. 3. Two pieces of size 1-3-4-5-6-2-1 are required for this skirt.

When this skirt is to be cut from plain or small design printed material, it should be cut like fig. 4; but when it is to be cut from striped material, it should be cut either like fig. 5 or fig. 6.



7. Cut in one piece

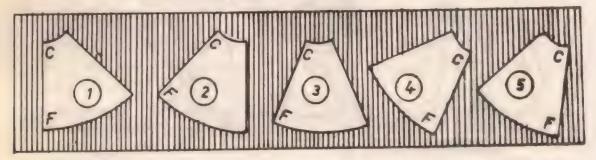


8. Economical layout

If this skirt is cut in one piece as per fig. 7, the joint (of 1-3 with 2-4) should come at the centre back only.

Fig. 8 shows the economical layout, if this skirt is prepared with 4 vertical joints (each piece of the size of 1-2-4-3 as per fig. 2) with seam allowance at 1-3 and 2-4. See diagram 2.

# Five different ways of cutting 'Flared Skirt'



- 1. Centre front on straight grain: The skirt looks wide, flat and flare will be concentrated at the side.
- 2. Side Seam on straight grain: The flare skirt comes at the centre front.
- 3. Mid of the skirt gore on straight grain: The skirt will have even hang. This method requires more cloth.
- 4. Centre front on true bias: The skirt stresses more fullness. Plaids, Stripes and Checks are often cut in this manner.
- 5. Centre front on semi bias: This method is used when stripes or plaids need the chevron (V shape) on a sharp angle.



# Six Piece Saree Petticoat

This petticoat is used inside a saree. It is prepared with six pieces, which are narrow at the waist and broad at bottom. If lace or frill is to be attached at bottom, reduce the length accordingly.

A casing (nefa) is attached at the waist, for inserting a cloth. tape (nadi). The front opening should be 10 to 12.5 cm (4 to 5") long. The total girth at the top is 10 to 12.5 cm (4 to 5") more than the waist measure and the bottom round is about twice the full length.



Fashion

Measures:	2.	Full length	96 cm (38")
1. Waist 64 cm (25")	3.	Casing width	4 cm (1½")

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Fold the material twice making four layers (see page 26).

Square lines from 0, with folds at 0-1 and 1-3.

- 1-0 = full length less casing width plus about 5 cm (2") for seams at the waist and inturns at the bottom.
- 2-0 = half waist plus 10 cm (4") or to taste.
- 3-1 = same as 2 to 0: Join 2-3.
- 4-0 = one-twelfth waist plus 2 cm  $(\frac{3}{4})$ .

5 is midway 2 to 4.

6-1 = same as 5 to 4. Join 4-6.

 $7-6 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ . Shape 1-7.

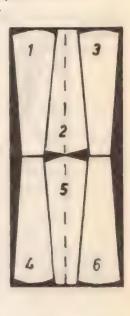
8-6 = twice 4 to 0. Join 2-8.

9-4 and 10-2 = 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ") each.

Shape 9-5 and 10-5 as shown.

Cut on lines 4-6 and 8-10, to get six pieces.



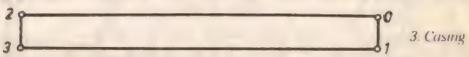


1. Diagram

2. Layout

Fig. 2 shows the unfolded cloth, with 1 to 6 as six pieces.

Casing (nefa): It is cut of the following measures on unfolded cloth.



Length: 0-2 and 1-3 = waist plus 10 to 12.5 cm (4 to 5"). each.

Width: 0-1 and 2-3 = about 10 cm (4") each.

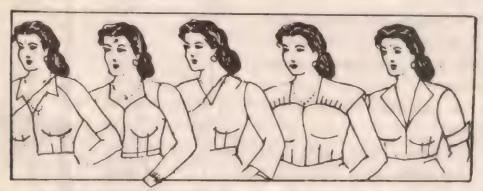
# Introduction to Ladies Sleeves

Sleeves must be accurately cut, set and fitted if they are to be comfortable in wear. They should be cut on proper fabric grains (page 25) and care must be taken to fit them in such a way that arm can move quite easily.



I to 5. SLEEVE FASHIONS (from left): 1. Plain sleeve, 2. Sleeve with pleats a shoulder and biceps, 3. Puffed sleeve with a dart at the biceps, 4. Puffed sleeve with gathers and 5. Plain full sleeve

Sleeves should always be cut on straight grain except puff and circular sleeves which are cut on bias (page 25).



6 to 10. SLEEVE FASHIONS (from left): 6. Ragian sleeve, 7. Full sleeve with cuff, 8. Three-quarter sleeve loose below elbow, 9. Magyar sleeve formed by front and back yokes and 10. Half sleeve with cuff.

#### Three Basic Sleeves

Sleeves may be cut in many ways, styles and fashions, but they are mainly classified into the following three basic types.



1. Set-in sleeves

2. Raglan sleeves

3. Kimono sleeves

1. Set-in Sleeves: This sleeve fits into a circular armhole with the crown of the sleeve fitting to the armhole end of the shoulder seam and the sleeve seam joining the side seam of the bodice at the underarm. Plain, puff circular petal, three quarter, full sleeves etc. fall into this category.

In set-in sleeves, the sleeve crown or cap must be at least 2.5 to 4 cm (1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ") more than the armhole, so that it may be eased into the armhole and fits smoothly over the rounded shape of the top of arm (i.e. near shoulder).

- 2. Raglan Sleeves: This sleeve joins the bodice with slightly curved seam, running diagonally from the underarm front and back in to the neckline. This shape of sleeve often provides an easy, comfortable setting for people who have difficult shoulders for fitting with set-in sleeves.
- 3. Kimono (or Magyar) Sleeves: This is cut in one with the bodice. When it is short, it usually requires re-enforcement at the underarm, but when long, a gusset is required for comfortable movement.

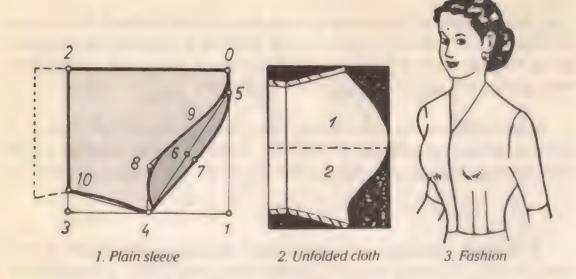
We are giving here the drafting method of only set-in sleeves. Raglan and Kimono sleeves are discussed in Raglan blouse (page 91) and Skirt blouse (page 85) respectively. Sleeves for gents garments are discussed separately.

# Approximate measures for drafting sleeves

Measures	For Girls	For Ladies
Chest Half sleeve from shoulder Sleeve round Full sleeve from shoulder Cuff width Cuff length	60 cm (24") 12.5 cm (5") 18 cm (7") 37.5 cm (15") 5 cm (2") 17.5 cm (7")	80 cm (32") 20 cm (8") 24 cm (9½") 50 cm (20") 6.5 cm (2½") 22 cm (8½")

#### 1. Plain sleeve

As per fashion picture, this plain and simple sleeve is prepared without fullness, gathers or pleats at the top (i.e. shoulder) as well as bottom, which is finished with inside turning. (The principles of drafting sleeves can be obtained in this lesson.)



### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Square lines from 0, fold at 2-0 1-0 = one-eighth chest plus 6.5 cm (2½")

2-0 = sleeve length plus 1 cm  $(\frac{1}{4})$ .

3-2 = same as 1 to 0. Join 3-1.

4-1 = one-eighth chest.

5.0 = 2.5 cm (1"). Join 4-5.

6 is midway 4 to 5.

 $7-6 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})''$ 

Shape back-side 4-7-5-0 as shown Square up from 4 to 8.

8-4 = 5 cm (2") for ladies and 4 cm (1½") for girls garments. Join 8-5. Taking 1 cm (¼") above

Join 8-5. Taking 1 cm (¼") above point 4, shape front-side 4-8-9-0 as shown.

10-2 = half sleeve round plus  $1.5 \text{ cm} (\frac{1}{2})^n$ .

Join and shape 4-10.

Keep 3 cm  $(1\frac{1}{4})$  inturns at 10-2.

Keep 2 cm  $(\frac{3}{4})$  inlays at 10-4.

The unfolded sleeve will look like fig. 2.

# 2. Plain sleeve for a shirt blouse

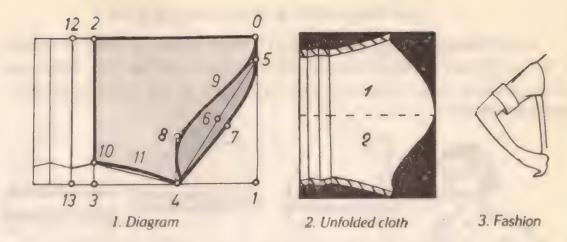
Like gents shirt, shirt blouse is somewhat loose at the chest and biceps. To accommodate this, make the following changes in the diagram of Plain sleeve given above.

1-0 = one-fourth chest less 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ "). 10-3 = 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ "). Join 10-4 by a straight line.



# 3. Roll-up Plain sleeve

As per fashion, the sleeve bottoms are prepared with p.t. ups (i.e. permanent turn ups) like pants. This sleeve is drafted like Plain sleeve (page 45), with only the following additions.



12-2 and 13-3 = each 2.5 cm (1"), width of p.t. ups. Join 13-12.

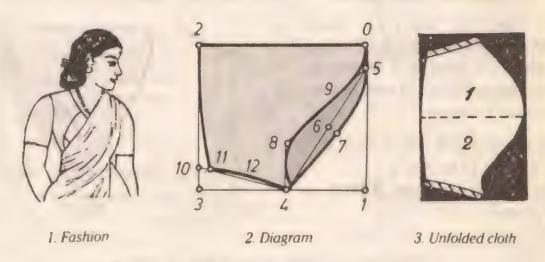
Draw two parallel lines outside 13-12, the first at a distance of 2.5 cm (1'') and second at the distance of  $4.25 \text{ cm} (1^{3}4'')$ .

Fig. 2 shows the unfolded sleeve, with inlays shown by cross lines.

When stitching, take a fold on line 13-12 and the finished fold will come on line 10-2.

### 4. Plain sleeve with separate inturns

To get a nice finish at biceps, this sleeve is prepared by joining a separate piece of material at the bottom round, instead of keeping extra material for inturns as shown in fig. 1 on page 46.

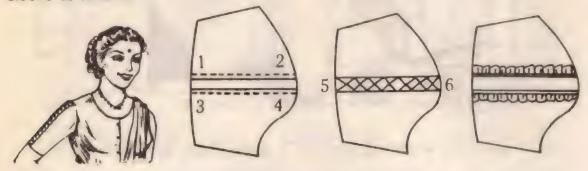


This sleeve is drafted like Plain sleeve (page 45) with only the following changes.

2-0 = sleeve length plus 1.5 cm (½"). 11-10 = 1.5 cm (½"). Shape 11-2 as shown.

### 5. Plain sleeve with a centre vertical joint

As per fashion picture, a vertical joint is taken in sleeves, either for fashion or for insufficient width of material. Insertion lace, narrow frill, cloth-tapes, piping, separate plain or designed material, etc, are used at this joint. Draft this sleeve as follows.



1. Fashion, 2. Plain joint, 3. Joint with lace, 4. Joint with frill

Cut paper pattern of diagram 2 (page 47) on line 2-0, and get two pieces as shown in fig. 2.

Add 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ") seam allowance at 1-2 and 3-4 and take a vertical joint of the required width (to be increased) as shown at 5-6 in fig. 3.

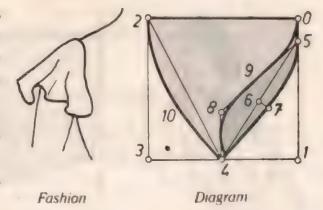
Fig. 4 shows how lace or frill can be used at this joint.

# 6. Cape (or Cap) sleeve

This small sleeve just covers the top of arm, but does not continue under it (i.e. arm). It is drafted like Plain sleeve (page 45) with only the following changes.

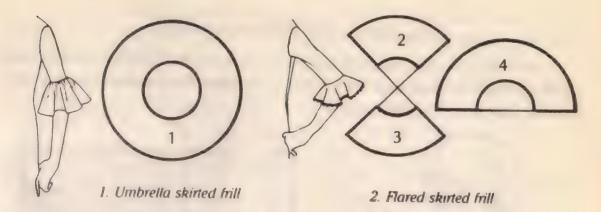
2-0 = one-eighth chest plus 5 to 6.5 cm (2 to 2½").

Join 4-2 and shape 4-10-2 as shown.



#### 7. Plain sleeve with skirted frill at elbow

As per accompanying fashions, skirted frill is joined to the bottom of plain sleeve. For this, cut the sleeve as given on page 47 and finish its bottom 10-2 with hem, instead of upturns. the length of sleeve should be 2 to 3 cm ( $\frac{3}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{4}$ ") less than the length of elbow. Following two types are commonly used.



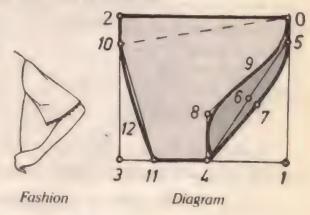
- 1. Umbrella frill (fig. 1): It is cut like an Umbrella skirt (page 40). For the fullness at the inner frill, the inner circumference at X should be 7.5 to 10 cm (3 to 4") more than the bottom round of sleeve.
- 2. Flared frill (fig. 2): It is cut like a flared skirt (page 41), without fullness at the sleeve. It is cut in one or two pieces as shown in figure.

# 8. Sleeve, loose only at the biceps

This sleeve is plain (i.e. without gathers, fullness etc.) at the top and loose at bottom. For looseness the width of bottom is kept more than the usual proportion given on page 47. Draft this sleeve as follows.

The proportions of points, 0 to 9 are like Plain sleeve (page 45). The other changes are as follows.

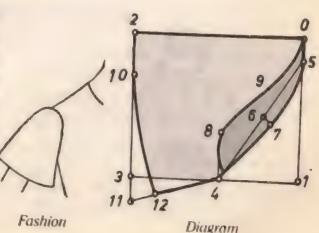
 $10-2 = 3 \text{ cm } (1\frac{4}{9}). \quad 11-3 = 3 \text{ to}$   $4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{4}{9} \text{ to } 1\frac{2}{9}). \text{ Join } 10-11.$ Shape 10-12-11 as shown.



### 9. Bell sleeve

This sleeve is narrow (like Plain sleeve) at the top and flares at lower edge, like a bell. The proportions of points 0 to 9 are the same as given in Plain sleeve (page 45). The other proportions are as follows.

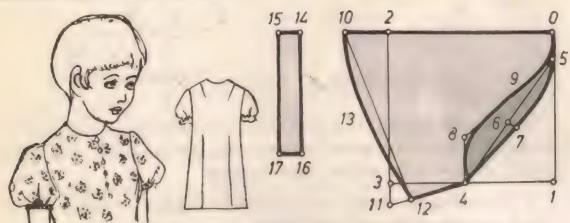
10-2 = 5 cm (2"'). 11-3 = 2.5 to 6 5 cm (1 to 2"). Join 11-4. 12-11 = about 2.5 cm (1"). Shape 12-10 as shown.



3/Zarapkar System of Cutting

# 10. Sleeve with fullness at biceps

As per fashion, this sleeve is somewhat loose at the top with more fullness at the biceps. For looseness, the width 1-0 has been increased and for fullness, additions are made at 10-2 and 11-3.



1. Fashion with sleeve band, 2. Fashion with casing, 3. Diagram

Square lines from 0, fold at 0-2.

1-0 = one-eighth chest plus 7 cm  $(2^{3}4'')$ .

 $2-0 = sleeve length + 1.5 cm (\frac{1}{2}")$ .

3-2 = same as 1 to 0. Join 3-1.

4-1 = one-eighth chest.

 $5-0 = 3.5 \text{ cm } (1 \frac{1}{4})$ .

Shape 4-7-5-0 and 4-8-9-0 as usual. (See page 46).

10-2 = 4 to 5 cm (1½ to 2") for fullness.

11-3 = 2.5 cm (1''). Join 4-11.

 $12-11 = 2.5 \, \text{cm} \, (1'').$ 

Join 12-10. Shape 12-13-10.

Sleeve band (fold at 15-14):

15-14 = 2.5 cm (1")

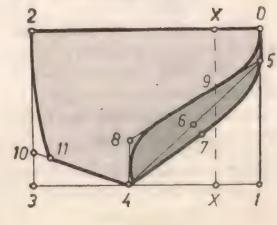
16-14 = half sleeve round plus1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ").

Casing at biceps: Instead of sleeve band at the biceps, some prefer a casing (nefa) with an elastic ribbon (or a cloth tape) as per small sketch.

# 11. Sleeve with fullness at the shoulder



4. Fashion



5. Diagram

This sleeve has fullness at the top and is plain at the bottom as shown in the fashion. For fullness, increase the length as shown at X-0 and the bottom should be kept as usual. (see page 47)

Square lines from 0, fold at 0-2.

1-0 = one-eighth chest plus 6.5cm  $(2\frac{1}{2})$  as usual plus 1.5 cm  $(\frac{1}{2})$  for gathers.

X-0 = 4 to 5 cm (1½ to 2") or to taste.

2-0 = sleeve length plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ") for seams, plus 4 to 5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$  to 2") for fullness (see X-0).

3-2 = same as 1 to 0. Join 3-1.

4-X =one-eighth chest.

 $5-0 = 4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2}").$ 

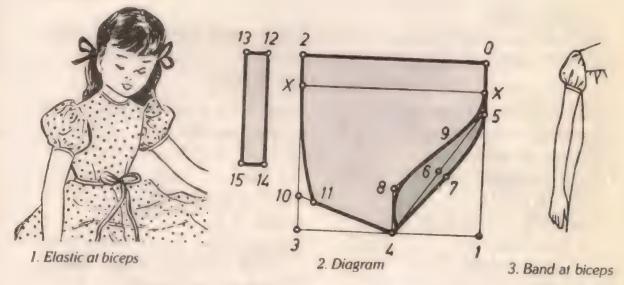
Join 4-5.

Shape 4-7-5-0 and 4-8-9-0 as usual (see page 46).

10-2 = half sleeve round plus 1.5 cm (½"). Shape 11-2. Keep 2 cm (¾") inlays at 11-4.

# 12. Puffed sleeve - 1

As per picture, there are gathers at the armhole as well as at sleeve round. For this, it is necessary to fix the proportion of gathers, before cutting the sleeve. The proportion fixed here is 7.5 cm (3"). So the width X-0 is half of this proportion.



# INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Square lines from 0, fold at 2-0.

1-0 = one-eighth chest plus 6.5 cm (2½") as usual, plus 3.75 cm (1½") for gathers (see X-0).

2-0 = sleeve length plus 1 cm (1/4") for seam, plus 2 to 4 cm (3/4 to 11/2") for fullness.

3-2 = same as 1 to 0. Join 3-1.

4-1 = one-eighth chest.

5-X = 2.5 cm (1").

Shape 4-7-5-0 and 4-8-9-0 as usual (see page 46).

 $10-3 = 4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2})$ . Join 4-10.

 $11-10 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4}'').$ 

Shape 11-X.

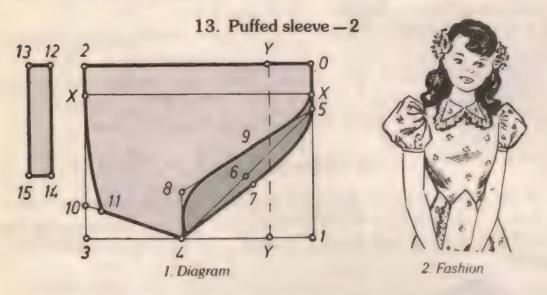
In short, by adding 0-X-X-2 to the plain sleeve (page 47), we get this puffed sleeve.

Sleeve band: See page 50.

Fashion 1 shows casing at the biceps, with an elastic ribbon. For

this keep 10-3 = 1.5 to 4 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ") according to fullness.

While joining the band to sleeve take gathers from 11 to 2 and join the band, first from inside and then turn it to the outer side.



To get a puffed effect as per fashion picture, both the length and width have been increased as shown at Y-O and X-O.

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Square lines from 0, fold at 2-0. X-0 and X-2 = each 4 cm (1½") or to taste as per fullness.

1-X =one-eighth chest plus  $6.5 \text{ cm } (2\frac{1}{2}).$ 

Y-0 and Y-1 = each 5 cm (2") or to taste. Join Y-Y.

2-Y = sleeve length.

3-1 = same as 2 to 0. Join 2-3.

4-Y = one-eighth chest.

Shape 4-7-5-0 and 4-8-9-0 as usual (see page 46).

10-3 = 2.5 to 4 cm (1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ").

Join 10-4.

 $11-10 = 2 \text{ cm} (\frac{3}{4}'')$ 

Shape 11-2.

If length below scye is taken, keep 11-4 = sleeve length below scye plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ").

Sleeve band: See page 50

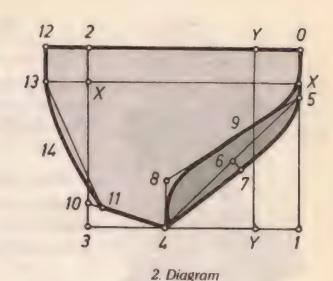
### 14. Puffed sleeve - 3

As per fashion, there is an excessive fullness at the top as well as the bottom. For this the length Y-0 is increased at the top and 12-2-11 at the bottom. Draft this sleeve as follows.

The proportions of points 0 and 11, are the same as given above. For the fullness at bottom add as follows.



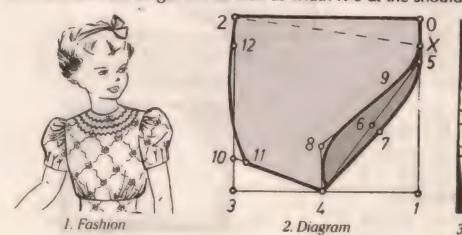
 $12-2 = 4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2}^{n}) \text{ or to taste.}$  13-12 = same as X to 0.Join 13-11. Shape 11-14-13.



Sleeve band : See page 50.

#### 15. Puffed sleeve - 4

This sleeve, as per picture, is very loose at the top and tight at the bottom. For this, increase the length 0-2 as well as width X-0 at the shoulder.



2

3. Unfolded sleeve

Square lines from 0, fold at 2-0.

X-0 = 3 cm  $(1\frac{1}{4}^{n})$  or to taste according to gathers at the shoulder.

1-X = one-eighth chest plus 6.5 cm (2½").

2-0 = sleeve length, plus 1 cm  $(\frac{1}{4})$  for allowance, plus 2 cm  $(\frac{3}{4})$  for looseness.

3-1 = same as 2 to 0. Join 2-3.

4-1 = one-eighth chest plus 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ").

5-X = 2.5 cm (1"). Join 4-5. Shape 4-7-5-0 and 4-8-9-0 as usual (see page 46).

 $10-3 = 4 \text{ cm} (1\frac{1}{2})$ . Join 10-4.

 $11-10 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}").$ 

Shape 11-12-2 as shown.

12-10 = half-sleeve-round plus  $1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .

Suppress the distance 12-2 in 2 or 3 darts (see figure 3).

Allow 2 cm (34") outside 4-11 for inlays.

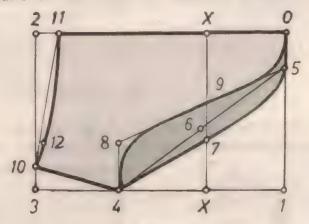


1. Fashion

### 16. Mutton leg sleeve

This sleeve has more fullness at the top and tight-fitting at the bottom. For this, the length is increased at X-0 and is decreased at 11-2 as shown in the diagram. The sleeve is always cut on bias cloth (fig. 3).

While joining the sleeve, take 3 or 4 pleats or darts at the top and join separate p. t. ups (page 47) of 3 cm (1¼") width at the sleeve round 11-10. Draft this sleeve as follows.



2. Diagram

Square lines from 0, fold at Q-2. 1-0 = one-eighth chest plus 6.5 cm  $(2\frac{1}{2})$  plus 1.5 cm  $(\frac{1}{2})$  for looseness.

X-0 = 6.5 to 10 cm (2½ to 4") according to gathers at the top.

X-1 = same X to 0.

2-X = sleeve length plus 1.5 cm  $(\frac{1}{2})$ .

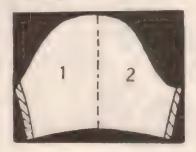
3-X = same 2 to X. Join 2-3.

4-X = one-eighth chest.

 $5.0 = 4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2})$ .

Shape 4-7-5-0 and 4-8-9-0 as usual (see page 46).

10-3 = 2.5 cm (1"). Join 4-10.



3. Sleeve on bias cloth

11-2 = 2.5 cm (1").

Join and shape 10-11 as shown.

12.11 = half sleeve round plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ").

Suppress the distance 10-12 in the dart at 11.

Keep 2 cm (3/4") inlays at 10-4.

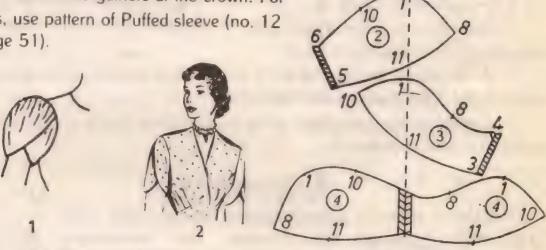
Note: (1) While joining the sleeve, take 3 or 4 darts at the shoulder. (2) Join 3 cm (11/4") broad p. t. ups (page 47) at the sleeve round 11-10.

#### 17. Petal sleeve

This sleeve, without an underarm seam, overlaps at the crown (i.e. top), and forms a graceful arm opening as shown in the fashion pictures. It is more comfortable for use, as there is no seam at the biceps. The following two types are commonly used.

Plain Petal Sleeve (fashion 1): It is plain (i.e. without gathers) at the top. To cut this, use pattern of Plain sleeve (no. 4, page 47).

Gathered Petal Sleeve (fashion 2): This sleeve has gathers at the crown. For this, use pattern of Puffed sleeve (no. 12 page 51).



1 & 2. Fashions of Petal sleeve

1. Basic pattern of sleeve 2, 3 & 4. Pattern making

# Instructions for patternmaking:

Fig. 1 shows the basic pattern of sleeve. Number it from 1 to 6 as shown, to avoid confusion,

Now place 3-4 and 5-6 on the middle line 1-2, so that folds will form at 7-8 and 9-10. Make notches at 8 and 10.

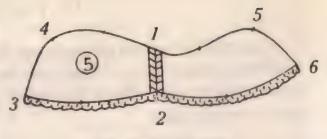
Keep 11-2 = 5 to 6.5 cm (2 to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ") and shape 8-11-5 and 10-11-3 as shown.

Using this pattern (fig. 1), cut two separate pieces of sizes 8-11-5-6-10-1-8 and 10-11-3-4-8-1-10 as shown in fig. 2 and 3. If required (while cutting material), allow inlays at 6-5 and 4-3 as shown.

Join 4-3 with 6-5 of fig. 3 and 2, and you get the pattern for this Petal sleeve as shown in fig. 4.

# Stitching instructions:

In fig. 5, the part 3-4-1-5-6 is, to be joined to the armhole and the part 3-2-6 will remain loose. So finish the loose side with hem, piping or narrow lace. See the wavy line.



5. Finishing loose side

Remember the following points while joining this sleeve. (see fig 5).

- 1. Point 1 comes at the sideseam of armpit and 1-2 side is the underneath sleeve seam.
- 2. Point 1 (in fig. 1 to 4) is the sleeve-crown which is joined to the top of armhole. The crown of this sleeve should be marked as follows.

4-3 = same as 8-1 in fig. 4

6.5 = same as 10.1 in fig. 4.

- 3. Starting from 1 (i.e. armpit side), 1-4-3 should be joined to the back scye and 1-5-6 to the front scye.
- 4. While joining, the points 4 and 5 should come at the top of the armhole and 4-3 and 5-6 should overlap each other.
- 5. If puff sleeve pattern is used, gather the material at the top of the armhole, as shown in fashion picture 2.

### 18. Circular sleeve

This sleeve, when cut, looks like a circle without a seam at the

approximate circumference. The length of this sleeve should be onefourth chest or to taste. While joining this sleeve to the armhole, a little fullness should be given to the inner side 6.10-3, Draft this sleeve as follows. 2. Fashion



2 11

1. Diagram

Square lines from 0, with fold at 0-4, bias side.

1-0 = sleeve length.

 $2-0 = \text{same as } 1 \text{ to } 0 \text{ or less } 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})^n$ .

 $3-1 = \text{one-eighth chest plus } 6.5 \text{ cm } (2\frac{1}{2}^{"}).$ 

4-3 = about 5 cm (2"). 5-2 = same as 4 to 0.

Join 5-4. 6-1 and 7-3 = each 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ").

8-7 = about 4 cm (11/2").

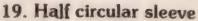
Join 6-8. 9 is midway 6 to 8.

10-9 = about 2.5 cm (1").

Shape 6-10-3 as shown

Mark point 11 as shown. Join 2-1

12-1 = same as 1 to 0. Shape 0-12-11-4 as shown.





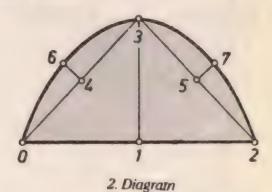
Draw line 0-1-2.

1-0 = one-eighth chest less 2 cm (3/4").

2-1 = one-eighth chest.

Square up from 1 to 3.

3-1 = one-eighth chest. Join 3-0 and 2-3.



4 and 5 are midway 0-3 and 2-3.

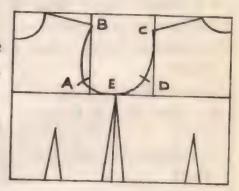
6-4 = 2.5 cm (1"). 7-5 = 3 cm (1\%").

Shape front 0-6-3 and back 2-7-3 as shown.

3 is the crown of this sleeve, where gathers are to be given.

# Stitching instructions:

- (1) Join sleeve 0-3-2 with A B C D of the armhole (fig. 3) in such a way that 0 comes at A, and 2 comes at D.
- (2) The lower armhole (i.e. A.E.D.) is to be finished with hem, piping, lace or narrow frill.



#### 20. Bracelet sleeve

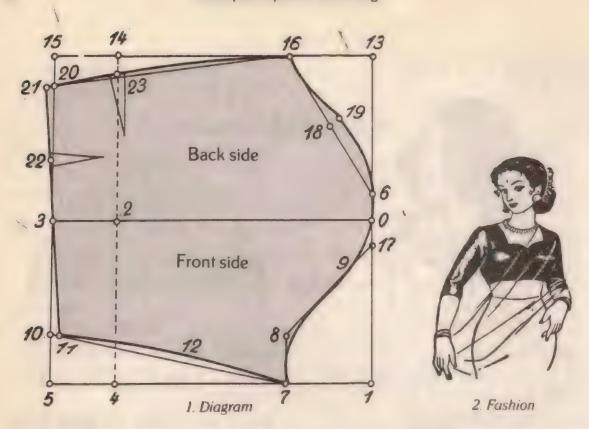
This is a three-quarter length cuffless sleeve, allowing bracelet to show. The length of this sleeve is nearly 8 to 10 cm (3 to 4") below elbow. Darts are provided at 22 and 23 for tight fit and easy movement at the elbow.

For the convenience of beginners, this draft is drafted on unfolded cloth.

Measures: 1. Chest 80 cm (32"). 2. Sleeve-round.. 20 cm (8").

3. Elbow length from shoulder 31 cm (12").

4. Sleeve length from shoulder 38 cm (15"). i.e. nearly 7.5 cm (3") below elbow.



#### Front side:

1.0 = one-eighth chest plus 6.5 cm (2½").

2-0 = elbow length plus 1 cm  $(\frac{1}{4})$ .

3-0 = sleeve length plus 2 cm  $(\frac{3}{4})^n$ .

Square lines from 2 and 3.

5-3 = same as 1 to 0.

Join 1-5. 6-0 = 2.5 cm (1'').

7-1 = one-eighth chest less 1.5 cm  $(\frac{1}{2})^n$ .

8-7 = 5 cm (2''). Join 8-6.

Shape 7-8-9-0.

10-3 = half bottom-round plus 1.5 cm (½"). Join 7-10.

 $11-10 = 1 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4})$ . Join 11-3. Shape 7-12-11.

#### Back side:

13-0 and 15-3 = same as 1 to 0, each.

16.13 = same as 7 to 1.

17-0 = same as 6 to 0.

Join 16-17, 18 is midway 16-17.

 $19-18 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}").$ 

Shape 0-17-19-16 as shown.

20-3 = distance from 10 to 3 plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ "), for the dart at 22.

Join 16-20 and produce 1 cm (1/4") to 21. Join 21-3.

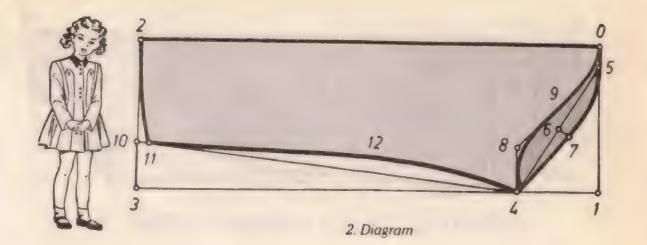
22-21 = half 21 to 3 plus 1.5 cm (\(\frac{1}{2}''\)).

Point 23 is on the line drawn from 2

Take small darts as shown at 22 and 23.

### 21. Plain full sleeve

As per fashion picture, this is a plain type of full sleeve without cuff. The bottom is finished with inside turning. Draft this sleeve as follows.



Square lines from 0, fold at 2-0.

1-0 = one-eighth chest plus  $6.5 \text{ cm} (2\frac{1}{2}^{"}).$ 

2-0 = sleeve length plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ").

3-1 = same as 2 to 0. Join 2-3.

4-1 = one-eighth chest less 1.5 cm

(1/2").

5-0 = 2.5 cm (1"). Join 4-5.

Shape 4-7-5-0 and 4-8-9-0 as shown (see page 46)

10-3 = about 5 cm (2").

Join 4-10.  $11-10 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .

Shape 11-2 and 4-12-11 as shown.



# 22. Full sleeve with fullness at the cuff

This sleeve is plain at the top and has more or less fullness at the cuff, as shown in the pictures. Draft this sleeve as follows.



Square lines from 0, fold at 0-2.

1-0 = one-eighth chest plus  $6.5 \text{ cm } (2\frac{1}{2}^{"}).$ 

2.0 = sleeve length plus 1.5 cm (½") for seams, plus 2 cm (¾") for fullness, less cuff-width.

For points 3 to 9, see proportions of sleeve No. 1 on page 46.

 $10-3 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})''$ 

Shape 10-2.

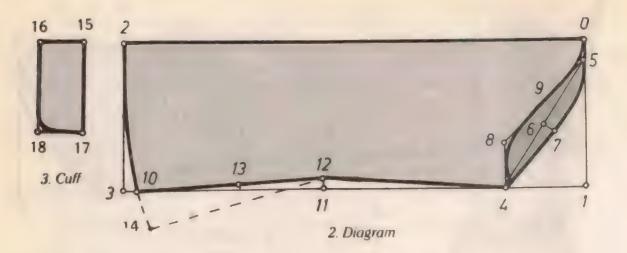
11 is midway 10 to 4.

 $12-11 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .

Shape 4-12 and 12-10 as shown.

13-10 = one-eighth chest plus $1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}^{n}) \text{ for opening.}$ 

If more fullness at the bottom is required, add 12-14-10 as shown.



Cuff: Proportions for cloth, not Canvas. Square lines from 15, fold at 16-15

 $16-15 = \text{cuff width plus } 1.5 (\frac{1}{2}").$ 

17-15 = half cuff length plus 1 cm (1/4").
18-17 same as 16-15. Join 18-16.

If required, take a curve at 18.

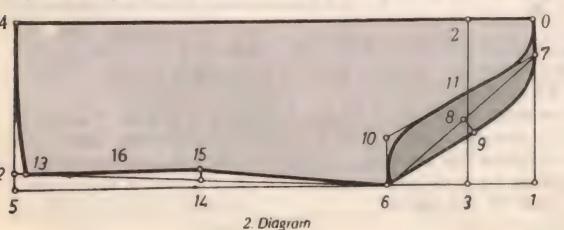
#### 23. Puffed full sleeve with cuff

As per fashion picture, this sleeve is a combination of mutton-leg sleeve (page 54) and full sleeve with cuff (page 59).

Square lines from 0, fold at 4-2-0.

- 1-0 = one-eighth chest plus 6.5 cm  $(2\frac{1}{2}")$  as usual, plus 1.5 cm  $(\frac{1}{2}")$  for ease.
- 2-0 = 5 to 7.5 cm (2 to 3") or to taste according to fullness.
- 3-1 = same as 2 to 0. Join 2-3.
- 4-2 = sleeve length, plus 2.5 cm (1") for fullness at cuff, plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ") for seams, less cuff-width.
- 5-3 = same as 4 to 2. Join 4-5.
- 6-3 = one-eighth chest.  $7-0 = 4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2}^{n})$ . Join 6-7.
- Shape 6-9-7-0 and 6-10-11-0 as shown (page 46).
- $12-5 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^{n}$ . Join 6-12.





13-12 = 1.5 cm (½"). Shape 13-4. 14 is midway 12 to 6. 15-14 = 1.5 cm (½"). Shape 6-15 and 15-13.

16-13 = one-eighth chest plus

1.5 cm (½") opening.

Cuff: See page 60

\* \* \*

# Introduction to Necklines

Neckline is an outline or contour of bodice around the neck. In ladies' garments, neckline can be shaped in different ways and styles to get a decorative effect. Some of the necklines are as follows:



Necklines: 1. Bateau or Boat, 2. Drawstring, 3. Cowl, 4. Keyhole, 5. Halter

Bateau or Boat neckline:- It is a boat shaped neckline, approximately following curve of the collarbone, high in front and back, wide at sides, and ending in (or at) shoulder seams. Its front neck depth is generally kept more than the back neck depth.

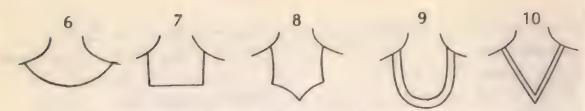
**Drawstring neckline:-** It is a neckline with cord, threaded through a casing (i.e. nefa), to be gathered and adjusted high or low.

Cowl neckline:- A cowl neckline is developed by adding one or more folds to the neck-line. Cowls are always cut on the bias and have free and fluid effect when worn. Cloth suitable for cowls are the sheer and light weight type such as chiffons, crepes, jerseys, soft satins etc.

Since drafting system has limitations and the pattern prepared for particular fabric, say satin, cannot be used for chiffon, as each fabric is having different characteristics, cowl neckline is not discussed in the book.

Keyhole neckline:- It is a high round neckline, with inverted wedge-shaped opening at front.

Halter neckline:- It consists of a strap, rope, or band around neck, attached to backless bodice at front (i.e. back and shoulders bare). It is tied in a bow at back neck. It is generally used in sports and evening clothes.



Necklines: 6. Scoop, 7. Square, 8. Sweetheart, 9. U shape, 10. V shape

Scoop neckline:- It is a low curved neckline, extending to shoulders or cut deep in front and back, or both.

Square neckline:- This neckline has four corners, at front and back.

Sweetheart neckline:- It is a deeply cut neckline with its front lower edge in heart shaped curve.

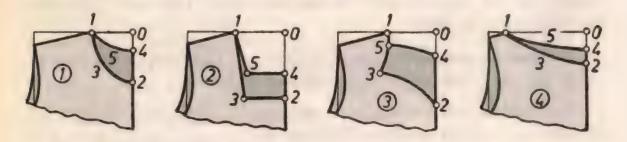
U neckline:- It is cut in front, in the shape of letter U.

V neckline:- It is shaped in front to a sharp point like the letter V.

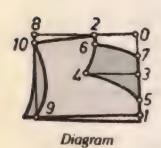
Note:- In addition to the above, there are many more necklines, but due to limited space, they are not included here.

#### Size of neckline

The size (i.e. the width and depth) of a neckline is to be fixed before drafting diagram. So we are giving herewith the particulars about it.



NECKLINES: 1. Round, 2. Square, 3. Sweetheart, 4. Boat



For a neckline, neck width and neck depth are required as explained below. See fig. 1 to 4.

1-0 = front and back neck width.

2-0 = front neck depth 4-0 = back neck depth.

2-3-1 = front neckline. 4-5-1 = back neckline.

# Neck proportions for ladies garments

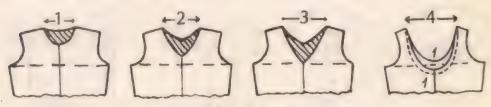
In ladies garments, neck proportions are generally kept as follows:

Neck proportion	For girls	For women
Front or back neck     width	One-twelfth chest	One-twelfth chest or upto 4 cm (1½") more
2. Front neck depth	One-twelfth chest or upto 1.5 cm (½") more	One-eighth chest or upto 5 cm (2") more
3. Back neck depth	2 to 2.5 cm (3/4 to 1")	5 to 12.5 cm (2 to 5")

Note: (1) The above proportions vary according to various fashions and customer's taste. (2) The neckline of the undergarment should always be kept more than the outerwear.

#### Narrow and broad necklines

According to size, the neckline can be classified as follows:



1 to 4. Various sizes of Neckline

1. Narrow neckline (fig. 1): As this neckline touches the neck, it is generally prepared in round shape.

2. Normal neckline (fig. 2): As this neckline is not touching the neck, it

may be shaped with a square, U or V front.

3. Broad neckline (fig. 3): The neck width and neck depth are kept more, compared to the normal neckline, given above.

4. Broader neckline (fig. 4): All the width and depth proportions of this neckline are kept very broad and deep.



1 to 5. Different shapes of plain necklines

According to various fashions and customer's taste, a number of designs can be prepared by making changes in widths, depths, sizes and shapes of necklines.

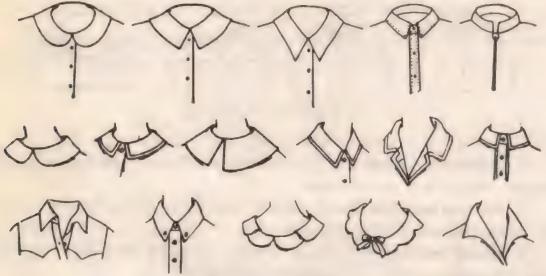


6 to 10. Different shapes of high neckline



# Introduction to Collars

A collar is a decorative and functional feature of a garment. The collar style should suit the face shape, hairstyle and remaining part of the garment.



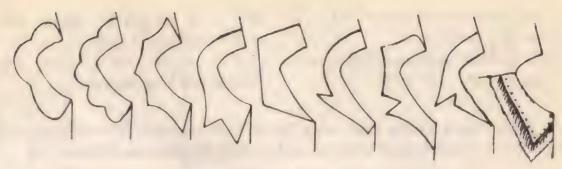
Various types of Collar

Most collars are cut separately and sewn to the neckline of garment, except shawl collar, which is cut in one piece with the front bodice.



Different types of collars commonly used are as follows: Shawl Collar

Flat Collar: Regardless of width, this collar rolls over from the neck seam and either ripples or lies flat on the body (i.e. shoulder). It has a sufficient 'stand' to conceal the neckline seam (1 cm i.e. ¼" or less). The collar may be of the same width all around, or wider at the front or back as required. The ends may be pointed or rounded or of desired shape.



Various Shapes of Flat Collar

Flat Peter Pan Collar: This collar has rounded ends at front and back, with opening at the back.

Place the patterns of the front and back, touching each other at the neck and overlapping by about 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ") at the shoulder end, as shown in figure. Then draft the collar as follows:



Fashion



Fashion with Front Opening

4-1-3 = neckline of back and front.

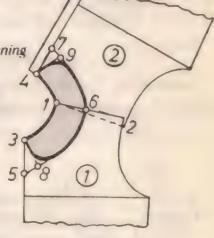
5-3 = collar width plus 2.5 cm (1'').

6-1 and 7-4 = collar width plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ") for seams.

Shape 5-6-7.

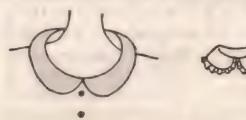
8-5 and 9-7 = 2 cm ( $\frac{3}{4}$ ") each. Shape outer edge 3-8-6-9-4 as

shown.

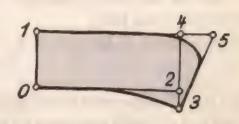


Collar draft

Rolled Peter Pan Collar: It is a rounded, turned-down collar with a rolled effect at the neckline. From back to front, it is prepared in one piece or a joint is taken at the centre back (see 1-0).



1 & 2 Peter Pan Collar



3. Diagram

Square lines from 0, fold at 1-0.

 $1-0 = 6.5 \text{ cm } (2\frac{1}{2}").$ 

2-0 = half the neckline of front and back plus 1 cm (1/4").

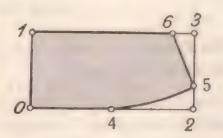
3-2 = 2 cm ( $\frac{3}{4}$ "). Shape 3-0. 4-2 =same as 1 to 0.

 $5-4 = 4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2}^{n})$ . Join 3-5. Shape 3-4-1 as desired.

**Plain Open Collar:** By using the neckline measure, formed by joining the front and back bodice at the shoulder, draft this collar as follows:



1. Plain Open Collar



2. Diagram

Square lines from 0, fold at 1-0.

 $1-0 = 9 \text{ cm } (3\frac{1}{2}) \text{ or to taste.}$ 

2-0 = half the neckline of front and back.

3-1 = same as 2 to 0. Join 3-2.

4 is midway 0 to 2.

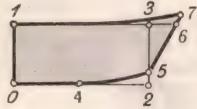
 $5.2 = about 2 cm(\frac{3}{4}")$ . Shape 5-4

 $6-3 = \text{about } 2 \text{ cm} (\frac{3}{4})^n$ . Join 6-5.

Convertible Collar: It is pointed collar, applied double, to the normal neckline. It is worn open or closed as per fig. 3 and 4.



Convertible Collar: 3. Open, 4. Closed,



5. Diagram

Square lines from 0, fold at 1-0.

 $1-0 = 9 \text{ cm } (3\frac{1}{2}^{"}), \text{ or to taste.}$ 

2-0 = half the neckline of front and back plus 1 cm (¼").

3-2 = same as 1 to 0. Join 1-3.

4 Is midway 2 to 0.

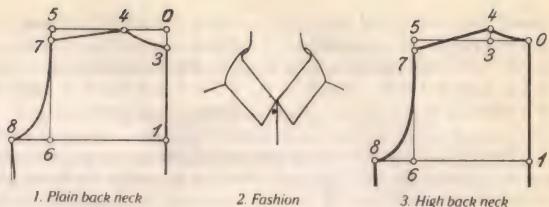
5-2 = 2 cm  $(\frac{3}{4})^n$ . Shape 5-4.

6-3 = 2.5 to 3.25 cm (1 to  $1\frac{1}{4}$ ").

Join 5-6 and produce 1.5 cm (1/2")

to 7. Shape 7-1 as shown.

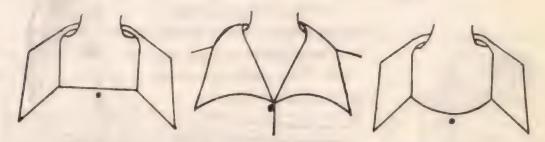
If a collar is required to stand high at the back neck, as per fashion, change the back neck of the bodice as given on the next page (see fig. 3).



3. High back neck

3-0 = one twelfth chest.  $4-3 = .1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .

Shape neck 0-4 Join shoulder 4-7



4, 5 and 6 Some Fashions of Convertible collar

Note: By changing the length and width, of the convertible collar pattern (fig. 5 Page 66) it can be used to prepare other styles of collars as shown in fig. 4 to 6



1. Fashion

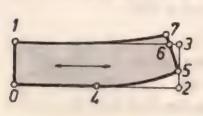
Stand Collar: This collar is upright in line, setting from the neckline upward, towards the chin. It should always be interfaced, if it is to retain the smart appearance of its upright line. For men, the opening is always kept at the front, but in



2. Fashion

ladies garments the opening is either at the front or at the back.

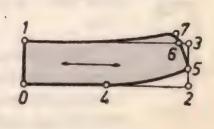
Stand collar with front opening is drafted as follows: (see fashion 1).



3. Diagram



4. Fashion



5. Diagram

Square lines from 0, fold at 0-1.  $1-0 = 4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2}^n)$ , or to taste.

2-0 = half neckline plus 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ").

3.2 = same as 1 to 0. Join 3.1.

4 is midway 2 to 0.

 $5-2 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ . Shape 5-4.

 $6-3 = 1 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4})$ .

Join 5-6 and extend to 7.

7-5 = 1 to 0 less 0.75 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ").

Shape 7-1 as shown.

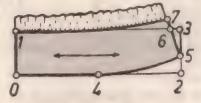
**Note:** (1) For round fronts as per fashion 2, curve the fronts as required (see 6 in diagram 5). (2) If the collar fronts are to overlap like Nehru Shirt, increase the length 2-0 by 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ").



1. Fashion

### Frilled Stand Collar:

As per picture, frill is Joined to a stand collar, hence the name. This collar is useful for thin necked figures.



2. Diagram



3. Fashion

As this collar overlaps at front neck, keep  $2-0 = \text{half neck plus } 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4}'')$ . Other proportions are the same like Stand collar, given above.

The length of frill (material) should be  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 times the length of stand. The width, including seam allowance, should be 4 to 6.5 cm ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ") according to taste.

The frill may be replaced by narrow lace also.

Frill Collar: If frill is directly attached to the neckline (instead of joining it to the stand, as given above), it is known as Frill

Collar.

1. Fashion

This frill is cut either in four or more pieces of equal length (fig. 1), or in one piece (fig. 2). It is joined with gathers at the neck. As per fig. 2, a different coloured ribbon may be used to add beauty and also to hide the neck seam.



2. Fashion

Rolled Stand Collar: This collar extends upwards from neckline to the point where it rolls or folds over. It is higher at the back than in front. Hooks and eyes are attached at the back.

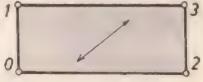


This collar may be cut on the bias (for soft effect), lengthwise (for crisp effect) or crosswise grain depending upon the pattern or texture of fabric and the effect desired. In mass production, the grain is often governed by the layout.

Square lines from 0, on a four layer fold, with folds at 1-0 and 2-0.

 $1-0 = 8 \text{ cm } (3\frac{1}{4}) \text{ or to taste.}$ 

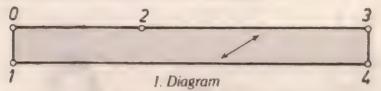
2-0 = half neckline + 1 cm (1/4").



2. Diagram

Stand Collar with a Knot:- As per picture, this straight cut stand collar

has a knot, with loose ends at front. Draft this collar as follows, on bias material.





Square lines from 0, on a four layer fold, with folds at 1-0 and 3-0.

1.0 = 2.5 cm (1") or to taste.

•

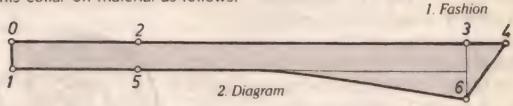
3-2 = 25 cm (10") or to taste.

2.0 = half neck.

4-3 = same as 1-0. Join 4-1.

Tie-Stand Collar: It is a combination of Tie and Stand Collar. It is useful for girls wearing frocks, shirt blouses, maxis etc. Draft this collar on material as follows.





Square lines from 0, with folds at 0-1 and 0-4.

1-0 = 2.5 cm (1").

2-0 = half neck (i.e. front and back neckline).

3-2 = about 40 cm (16").

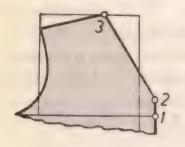
 $4-3 = 4.5 \text{ cm } (1\frac{3}{4}").$ 

 $5-2 = 2.5 \, \text{cm} \, (1'').$ 

 $6-3 = 6.5 \text{ cm } (2\frac{1}{2}").$ 

Join 6-4 and shape 6-5.

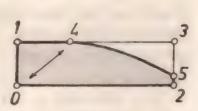
**Roll Collar:-** The back neckline should be raised as shown in fig. 3 page 67. In front, the neck depth should be about 4 cm  $(1\frac{1}{2})$  above the chest line. See 3-2 in the accompanying fig.



1. Neck shape



2. Fashion



3. Diagram

Square lines from 0, folds at 1-0 and 2-0

 $1-0 = 6.5 \text{ cm } (2\frac{1}{2}^{"}) \text{ or to taste.}$ 

2-0 = back and front neckline of the bodies less 1.5 cm (½").

3-2 = same as 1 to 0. Join 3-1.

4-1 = about one-third of 3 to 1.

 $5-2 = 1 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4})$ .

Shape 5-4 as shown.

2-0 is to be joined at the neckline.

Cut this collar on a bias material.

Swinging Collar:- The outer curve of this collar is far more, compared to the neck edge of the dress. So it does not touch the bodice, but always lies in a swinging position at front and back as per picture. Use patterns to cut this collar.

Draw lines (2-15 and-4-14) at right angle, from 0 as shown, on two layers of cloth.

 $1-0 = 5.7 \text{ cm } (2\frac{1}{4})$ .

2-1 = 7 cm  $(2\frac{3}{4})$ , collar width.

With radius 1-0 and 2-0, draw circles as shown.

Mark points 3, 4, 5 and 6 on the circles.

7-0, 8-3 and 9-4 = each about 1 cm  $(\frac{3}{8})$ .

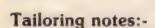
10 is midway and 2 cm (34") from line 7-8.

Shape inside round 7-10-8-1-5-6 as shown.

Point 6 is located according to the length of neckline plus 1.5 cm (½"), fullness of collar.

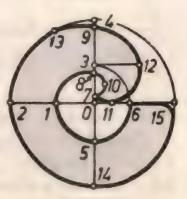
11 is midway 0 to 6. 12-3 = same as 2 to 1.

Shape the outer round 7-11-12-9-13-2-14-15-6 as shown.





4. Fashion



5. Diagram

1. Join piping to the outer round 7-11-12-9-13-2-14-15-6.

- 2. Join the inner round 7-10-8-1-5-6 to the neck curve of the body in such a way that point 7 comes at the centre front.
  - 3. If required, fix hooks and eyes at 6-15.

Swinging outfacing with collar:- As per picture, the swinging outfacing at the buttonstand is combined with a flat collar at back. So cut this facing and collar in a circular way as follows.

Measures: Width of collar at back 7.5 cm (3")

including seam allowance.

Square lines from 0 (use paper pattern).

1-0, 2-1, 3-0 and 4-3 = each twice collar width.

Square out from 1, 2, 3 and mark points 5 and 6 as shown.

Points 7, 8, and 9 are midway 5-3, 6-5 and 5-1.

Points 10 and 11 are midway 9-5 and 8-5.

Square up from 11 to 12-13.

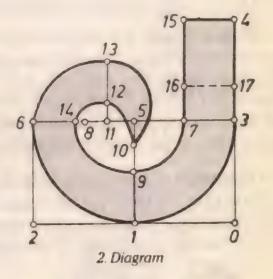
12-11 = nearly 2.5 cm (1").

13-12 and 14-6 = each collar width less 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ").

Shape the inner curve 10-12-14-9-7 and outer curve 10-13-6-1-3 as shown.

Square up from 7 to 15, on line drawn from 4.

Cut the pattern upto line 15-4.



1. Fashion

When cutting the material (on two layers), measure the length of the bodice from the bottom of button-stand to the nape (i.e. half neck at back). Add about 4 cm ( $1\frac{1}{2}$ "), for seam allowance and looseness.

Now measure the distance of the Collar diagram from 10, along the inner curve 12-14-9-7 to 16 on line 7-15.

Square out from 16 to 17 on line 0-3-4.

Shape the outer curve 10-13-6-1-3-17 as shown.

The inner curve from 10 is to be joined to the button-stand (of the bodice) at waist and 16-17 will come at the centre back of neck.

Note:- Other collars are given in shirt and coat lessons.

## Introduction to Frocks

72

Frock is prepared in many ways, styles and fashions. When there is a joint at the waist, its upper part is known as bodice and the lower part is the skirt. So when a bodice is attached to a skirt, it becomes a frock. It is also known by the type of skirt used. For example, when a bodice is attached to a Flared skirt, it becomes a Flared frock. Sleeves and collar are attached according to fashion and customer's taste.



Some Frock fashions

The following information will be useful while drafting a frock.

**Bodice length:** The length of bodice in a frock is generally kept up to the waist or nearly 2.5 cm (1") above the waist (see fashion 1), but in a Baby frock, this length is kept up to the chest line, or preferably 2.5 to 3 cm (1 to 1¼") above it (see fashion 2). Frocks are also prepared without keeping a separate bodice (i.e. in one piece from top to bottom). In such cases, there is no joint in length, either at the chest or at waist (see fashion 3).

Opening: It is generally kept at the centre back, upto the waistline or 7.5 to 10 cm (3 to 4") below it. Opening (also known as placket) may also be kept, at the centre front or shoulder, according to the style and taste. Sometimes it is kept in the left side-seam, at the waist. It is finished with buttons and



1 to 4. Frock fashions with different bodice lengths



Frock fashions with different bottom round

buttonholes. or hooks and eyes, or with a zip fastener.

Bottom round: It is generally kept 2 to 3 times the chest measure, depending on the fashion.

Inturns: An extra material of 4 to 10 cm (1½ to 4") wide should be kept at the bottom for inside turning. This is useful for increasing the length and for improving the appearance.

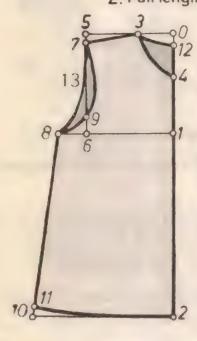
Inlays and side stitching: Allow 2 cm (34") inlays outside sideseam (see 8-10 on page 77) and stitch 1 cm (14") inside the sideseam line.



Use of patterns: Paper patterns are always useful to prepare various fashions. The above figures show how different fashions can be prepared from the pattern of 'A Line Frock' (page 74), with different cuts and introducing different types and colours of cloth.

# A-Line Frock

This is a plain type of simple frock, without a joint at the waist (i.e. it is cut in one piece from top to bottom). It is a loose fitting garment, so no darts are taken. Lace or frill may be attached at the neck, armhole and bottom.







1. Diagram

2. Unfolded cloth

3. Fashion

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Square lines from 0, on a four layer fold, with folds at 2-0 and 5-0.

Front :1-0 = one-fourth chest plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ").

2-0 = length plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ") less frill width.

3-0 = one-twelfth chest plus 1 cm  $(\frac{1}{4})^n$ .

4-0 = same as 3 to 0 plus 1.5 cm (\(\frac{1}{2}''\)). Shape neck 4-3.

5.0 = one-fourth chest less 1 cm (1/4"), or shoulder plus 1 cm (1/4").

Square down from 5 to 6.

 $7-5 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}).$ 

Join 3-7.

8-1 = one-fourth chest plus 4 cm  $(1\frac{1}{2})^n$ .

9.6 = 2.5 cm (1").

Shape scye 7-9-8.

10-2 = same as 8 to 1 plus 4 cm  $(1\frac{1}{2}^{n}).$ 

Join 8 10.

 $11-10 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}").$ 

Shape bottom 2-11 as shown.

Back:  $12-0 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^n$ .

Shape neck 12-3 and scye 7-13-8 as shown

Length of opening at centre back = about half chest from 12, or full opening from 12 to 2.

\* \* \*

This is a plain type of frock, with square neckline and separate sleeves. has a joint at the waist.

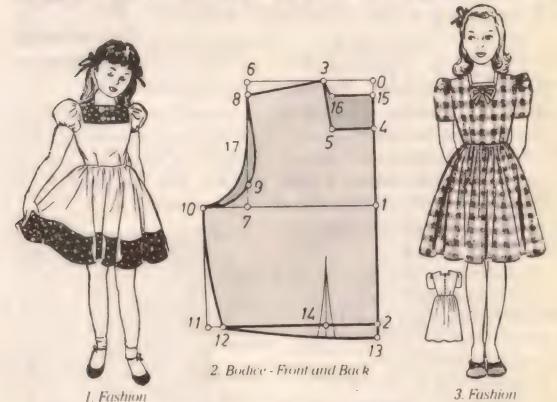
If waistbelt (for tying at the back) is required, use two separate pieces, each 3 to 4 cm ( $1\frac{1}{4}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ") wide and 40 to 60 cm (16 to 24") long and join them at the waist sideseam. The accompanying two fashions are as follows.

Fashion 1: The contrast coloured cloth used around the neck and bottom beautifies the frock. The yoke is joined from inside, corners are snipped and then turned to the outer side. Puffed sleeves with elastic band at the biceps are used.

Fashion 3: A bow of bias strip is attached below the square neckline. The sleeves with fullness at the cap (or top) are used.

Measures :	4. Full length	66 cm (26")
1. Chest 60 cm (24")	5. Shoulder	14 cm ( 5½")
2. Waist 56 cm (22")	6. Sleeve with shoulder	25 cm (10")
3. Bodice length 25 cm (10")	7. Sleeve round	19 cm ( 7½")

Except sleeves, both the frocks are drafted in the same way as follows:



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Square lines from 0, on a four layer fold, with folds at 2—0 and 6—0.

Front: 1.0 = one-eighth chest 2.0 = bodice length plus 1.5 cm plus  $6.5 \text{ cm } (2\frac{1}{2}^{n})$ .

Square out from 1 and 2.

3-0 = one-twelfth chest, or plus 1 cm (1/4") or to taste.

4-0 = one-eighth chest or to taste.

Square out from 4 to 5.

5-4 = 3 to 0 less 1 cm (1/4").

Join 3-5.

6-0 = shoulder plus 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ").

Square down from 6 to 7.

 $8-6 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ . Join 8-3.

9-7 = about 2.5 cm (1").

10-1 = one-fourth chest plus 4 cm  $(1\frac{1}{2}^{n}).$ 

Shape scye 8-9-10 as shown. Square down from 10 to 11.

 $12-11 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .

Shape sideseam 10-12.

 $13.2 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}").$ 

Shape bottom 13-12.

14-13 = one-twelfth chest plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ").

Take 1 cm (1/4") dart at 14 for front and back.

Back: 15-0 = 2 to 2.5 cm (3/4 to 1"). Square out from 15 to 16
16-15 = same as 5 to 4. Join 16-3.

Shape scye 8-17-10 as shown. Allow 2 cm ( $\frac{3}{4}$ ") inlays at 12-10.

**Note:** If this frock is to be prepared with sweetheart neckline (page 62), draft the neckline as follows.

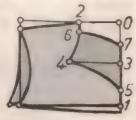
2-0 = one-twelfth chest plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ") or to taste.

 $3-0 = \text{same as } 2 \text{ to } 0. 4-3 = 2 \text{ to } 0 \text{ plus } 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}).$ 

5-0 = one-eighth chest plus 2.5 cm (1").

6-2 = 2.5 cm (1''). 7-0 = 5 cm (2'').

Shape 5-4-2 and 7-6-2, front and back necklines as shown.



Sweetheart neckline

**Skirt**: The round or circumference of this skirt is generally kept double the chest measure. For example, for 60 cm (24") chest, the skirt should be 120 cm (48"). This proportion varies according to the thickness of material, type of fashion and customer's taste. For thin and fine-materials, this proportion is increased, while for thick ones, it is decreased.

Full length of frock less bodice length = length of the skirt.

Take two layers of cloth (one for the front and other for back), with a fold at 1-0.

 $1-0 = \text{skirt-length plus } 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}).$ 

2-0 = half chest or one-fourth skirt round plus 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ").

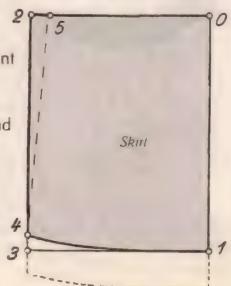
3-1 = same as 2 to 0. Join 2-3.

 $4-3 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^n$ . Shape bottom 1-4.

5-2 = 2.5 cm (1"). Join 5-4.

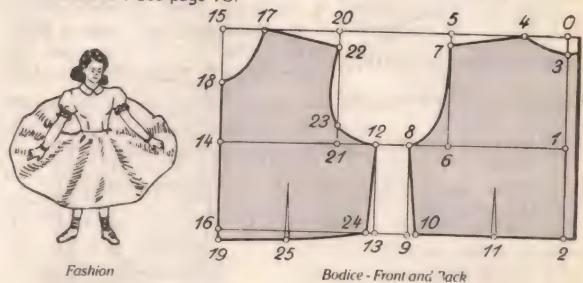
Keep 4 to 7.5 cm (11/2 to 3"), below

1-4 for inside turning.



When 'Umbrella skirt' (page 40) is used in a frock, it is known as Umbrella (or Circular) frock. Its bodice (i.e. upper part) is prepared in many ways according to fashion, but here plain bodice with back opening is given.

The neckline is kept round, so that any suitable collar may be attached. **Measures:** See page 75.



### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Back: Draw line 0-1-2 at a distance of about 1.5 cm (1/2") from the edge, for buttonstand. 1-0 = one-eighthchest plus 6.5 cm (2½"). 2-0 = bodice length plus 1.5 cm  $(\frac{1}{2}^{n})$ . 3-0 = 2 cm  $(\frac{3}{4}^{n})$ . 4-0 = one-twelfth chest. Shape neck 3-4. 5-0 = shoulder plus 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ "). Square down from 5 to 6.  $7-5 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ . Join 4-7. 8-1 = one-fourth chest plus 4 cm (1½"). Shape scye 7-8. Square down from 8 to 9.  $10-9 = 1 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4})'$ . Join 8-10. 11-2 = one-twelfthchest plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ "). Take 1 cm (1/4") dart at 11. Front: (fold at 16-15): 14-12 = one-fourth chest plus

4 cm (11/2"). 15-14-16 is squared from 14. 17-15 =same as 4 to 0 of back. 18-15 = one-twelfth chest 1 cm (1/4") or to taste. Draw neck 18-17.  $19-16 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}).$ 20-15 = same as 5 to 0 of back.Square down from 20 to 21.  $22-20 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^{"}$ . Join 17-22. 23-21 = about 2.5 cm (1").Shape scye 22-23-12.  $24-13 = 1 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4})$ . Join 12-24. Shape bottom 24-19. 25-19 = one-eighth chest. Take 1 cm (1/4") dart at 25. Keep 2 cm (3/4") outside 8-10 and 12-24 for inlays. Skirt: See page 40. Keep 1.0 = one-sixth waist plus 1 cm (¼").

# Flared Frock

Flared skirt (page 41) is attached to the bodice of this frock, hence the name. The bodice is of the Magyar or Kimono type (i.e. without separate sleeves), with an opening at the front. Any suitable collar may be attached.



Measures:	3. Bodice length 25 cm (10")
1. Chest 60 cm (24")	4. Full length
2. Waist 56 cm (22")	5. Shoulder with sleeve 20 cm (8")

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Back: Square lines from 0, fold at 2-1-0.

1-0 = one-eighth chest plus 7.5 cm (3").

2-0 = bodice length plus 1 cm  $(\frac{1}{4})^n$ .

Square out from 1 and 2.

3-0 =one-twelfth chest.

 $4-0 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .

Shape neck 4-3.

5-0 = one-fourth chest plus 4 cm  $(1\frac{1}{2})^n$ .

Square down from 5 to 6 and 7.

 $8.5 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^{"}$ 

Join 3-8 and produce to 9.

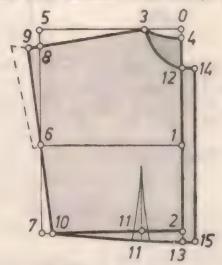
 $9.0 = \text{shoulder plus 1 cm } (\frac{1}{4}).$ 

Join 9-6.

 $10-7 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})^{\circ}$ . Join 10-6.

11-2 = one-twelfth chest plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ") for dart.

Front: Use the back-pattern while cutting front.



Bodice - Front and Back

12-0 = one-twelfth chest.

Shape neck 12-3.

 $13-2 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}).$ 

Shape bottom 13-10.

14-12 and 15-13 = each 2 cm  $(\frac{3}{4})^n$ .

Join 14-15 for buttonstand.

Take 1.5 cm (½") dart at 11, for front and back.

Skirt: It is cut like diagram on page 41, with only the following change.

1-0 = one-third waist plus 1 cm (1/4").

## \* \* \*

## IMPORTANCE OF CLOTHING

Clothes may not make the man but they certainly have a profound effect on his attitude to life in its various spheres. Clothes certainly give poise, encouragement, degree of optimism and even generosity; they help to dispel many fears, and for these reasons, because they integrate our personality, it must be worth-while to pay considerable attention to our clothes.

# Frilled Frock

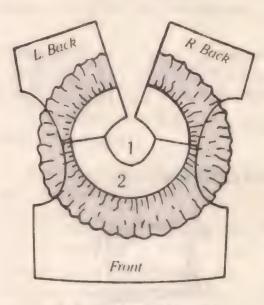
When frill is joined to a frock or when it serves the purpose of sleeves in a frock, it is known as Frilled frock

Fashion features: (1) Frill is joined below yoke and at the bottom round. (2) Length of bodice nearly 2.5 cm (1") above natural waist. (3) Peter pan collar, page 65. (4) Opening at the back. (5) Narrow cloth tape or piping at the scye.

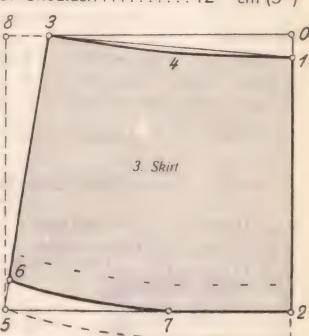


	Fa:		
- 2	B- co	na Arra a	-0.00
	F(t)	SIII	6351

Me	easures :			3.	Bodice-length	21.5	cm	(81/2")
1.	Chest	56	cm (22")	4.	Full-length	56	cm	(22")
2.	Waist	53.5	cm (21")	5.	Shoulder	12	cm	(5")



2. Joining frill outside yoke



**Bodice**: For diagram and instructions see page 77.

Yoke: Here, a separate designed cloth is used for yoke at neck, It is cut in one piece for front and back. To draft this, the front and back of the bodice is to be joined at the shoulder and then it is to be placed as shown in fig. 2

Skirt: Full length of frock less bodice length = length of the skirt.

Take two layers of cloth (one for the front and other for back), with a fold at

2-0.  $1-0 = 3 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{4})$ .

2-1 = skirt length without frill plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ").

3-0 = half chest or to taste.

Join and shape 1-4-3.

5-2 = same as 3 to 0 plus 5 cm

(2''). 6-3 = same as 2-1 or less 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ").

7-2 = one-fourth chest.

Shape bottom 7-6.

Keep 3 to 5 cm (11/4 to 2") below 2-7-6 for inside turning.





# **Baby Frock**

This frock is used for babies upto three years old. Its upper part is known as bodice or yoke and the lower part is the skirt. It is prepared with or without collar. It may be made decorative by using lace, frill, smoking, embroidery, applique, etc.

Fashion features: (1) Pin tuck or lace on the front yoke. (2) Opening at back upto half the full length or upto full length. (3) Skirt joined to the

yoke by gathering or tiny pleats. (4) Puffed sleeve. (5) Decorative stitches by coloured threads at the bottom round.

#### Measures:

1. Chest	50 cm (20")	4. Shoulder 11.5	cm (4½")
2. Bodice length	10 cm ( 4")	5. Sleeve with shoulder 23	cm (9")
3. Frock length.	45 cm (18")	6. Sleeve-round 16.5	cm $(6\frac{1}{2}^{"})$

Bodice-length = one-fourth chest less 2.5 cm (1").

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Front (bodice): Square lines from 0, on a four layer fold, with folds at 1-0 and 4-0.

1-0 = bodice length plus 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ").

2.0 = one-twelfth chest.

3-0 = one-twelfth chest plus 1 cm  $(\frac{1}{4})^n$ .

Shape front neck 3-2.

4-0 = shoulder plus 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ").

Square down from 4 to 5.

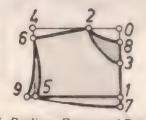
 $6-4 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ . Join 2-6.

Shape scye 6-5.

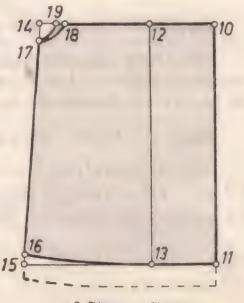
 $7-1 = 1.5 \text{ cm} (\frac{1}{2})$ . Shape 7-5.

Portion 1-7-5 is only for the front.

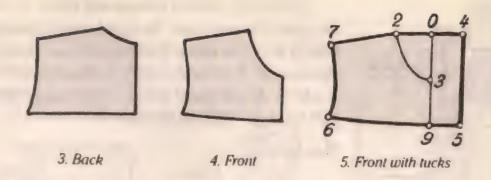
Back:  $8.0 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ . Shape neck 8-2.  $9.5 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ . Shape scye 6-9



1. Bodice-Front and Back



2. Diagram -Skirt



After cutting, the patterns of front and back will look like fig. 3 and 4.

If tucks are to be used for front, they should be first taken on the material before cutting it. The extra material required for tucks is shown by 0-4-5-9 in fig. 5.

Skirt (see fig. 2 on page 80).

Full length of frock less bodice length = skirt length.

The bottom round of skirt is generally kept double the chest measure plus about 25 cm (10").

Take two layers of material (the upper for the front and lower for back), with a fold at 10-11.

 $11-10 = \text{skirt length plus } 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .

12-10 and 13-11 = one-fourth chest, extra material for gathers or pleats.

 $14-12 = \text{one-fourth chest plus 4 cm } (1\frac{1}{2})$ .

15-13 = one-fourth chest plus 6.5 cm (2½") or 15-11 = one-fourth bottom round plus 1 cm (¼").

Join 14-15.  $16-15 = 1.5 \text{ cm} (\frac{1}{2})$ .

Shape bottom 13-16. 17-14 = 2.5 cm (1").

18-12 =same as 5 to 1 of bodice.

Shape front scye 18-17.

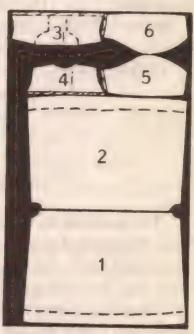
19.18 = 1.5 cm (½"). Shape back scye 19-17.

Keep 5 to 10 cm (2 to 4") below 11-13-16 for inturns.

The unfolded parts in fig. 6:

1 = back skirt, 2 = front skirt, 3 = front bodice

4 = back bodice, 5 and 6 = sleeves.



6 Layout

## 32

# Summer Frock



This frock, without sleeves and collar, is specially designed for summer. As per fashion, suspenders (which are to be tied at the shoulder) can be joined at the scye at 4 or at 9, which is about 3 cm (1¼") inside 4. As per small sketch, these suspenders can also be used to finish the scye 6-4.

#### Measures:

1.	Chest	 . 50 cm	(20")
2	Full length	45 cm /	18"1

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Take two layers, for front and back each, with folds at 3-2. Square lines from 0.

1-0 =one-fourth chest.

 $2-0 = \text{full-length} + 1 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4})$ .

3.1 = 2.5 to 3 cm (1 to  $1\frac{1}{4}$ ").

4-3 =one-fourth chest less 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ").

Square down from 4 to 5.

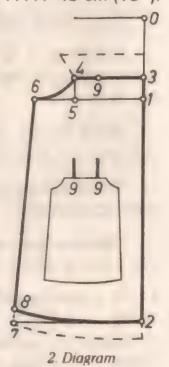
6-1 = one-fourth chest plus 4 cm  $(1\frac{1}{2})$ .

 $7-2 = \text{same as } 6-1 \text{ plus about } 4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2}^{"}).$ 

Join 6-7.  $8-7 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^n$ . Shape 2-8.

Keep about 3 cm (11/4") above 3-4 and 4 cm (11/2") below 2-8, for inturns.

Length of suspenders = one-fourth chest plus about 12.5 cm (5").



\* \* \*

# **Frock Petticoat**

This petticoat for children is used either singly or as an underwear with a frock. It is made of one piece from top to bottom, or of two pieces with a joint at the waist at 2-12. As no sleeves are attached, the scye depth (see 1-0) is kept more than the usual proportion.

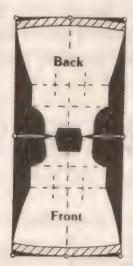
When this garment is used as an underwear, the neckline (page 63) is kept deeper and wider, and the length nearly 5 cm (2") less, so that it may not be seen from the outer garment (i.e. frock).

The neck, scye and bottom are generally finished with hem, lace, piping or narrow frill. The opening is generally kept at the centre back.

#### Measures:

- 1. Chest...... 56 cm (22")
- 2. Waist length.... 24 cm (91/2")

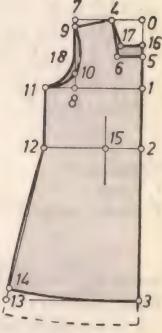
Full length.... 52 cm (20")
 Shoulder..... 11.5 cm (4½"



1 Unfolded cloth



2. Fashion



3. Diagram

### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Square lines from 0, on a four layer fold, with folds at 3-0 and 7-0.

Front: 1-0 = one-fourth chest plus  $1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}^{n})$ .

2-0 = waist length.

 $3-0 = \text{full length plus } 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}).$ 

Square lines from all these points.

4-0 = one-twelfth chest plus 2.5 cm (1").

5-0 = one-eighth chest plus 1.5 cm (½").

Square out from 5 to 6.

6.5 = distance 4 to 0 less 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ "). Join 4-6.

7-0 = shoulder plus 1 cm (¼") or one-fourth chest less 2.5 cm (1").

Square down from 7 to 8.

 $9.7 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}").$ 

Join 9-4.

10-8 = 2.5 cm (1").

11-1 = one-fourth chest plus 4 cm  $(1\frac{1}{2})$ .

Shape scye 9-10-11.

Square down from 11 to 12.

13-3 = one-fourth chest plus 10 cm (4'').

 $14-13 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^{"}$ . Join 14-12.

Shape 3-14 and 1.2-14 as shown.

15-2 = one-eighth chest.

Take 1 cm (¼") dart at 15 (for front and back).

Back:

 $16-0 = 4 \text{ to } 5 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2} \text{ to } 2^{\prime\prime}).$ 

Square out from 16 to 17.

17-16 = same as 6 to 5.

Join 17-4.

Shape scye 9-18-11 as shown.

Length of opening = 16 to 2 of back or plus 5 cm (2").

Fig. 1 shows the unfolded material.

# School Uniform



Fashion

This garment is used as uniform in schools. The fashion may vary from school to school, but the principles of cutting are the same. The scye-depth is kept more, as it is used over other garments. Neckline is also kept broader. The opening is kept at the back.

Any pleated skirt, may be joined to the bodice. Two cloth loops are attached at the side-waist, for the use of separate belt. The length of belt should be about twice the chest measure. If required, pocket may be attached at the waist side seam.

#### Measures:

1. Chest	gth68.5 cm (27").
----------	-------------------

2. Bodice length.... 30 cm (12"). 4. Shoulder.... 12.5 cm (5").

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Square lines from 0, on a four layer fold, with folds at 2-0 and 5-0.

## Front (Bodice):

1-0 = one-eighth chest plus 7.5 cm (3").

2-0 = bodice length plus 1.5 cm (½"),

Square out from 1 and 2.

3-0 = one-twelfth chest plus 2.5 cm (1'').

4-0 = one-eighth chest plus 2.5 cm (1") or to taste.

Shape neck-line 4-3.

 $5.0 = \text{shoulder plus 1 cm } (\frac{1}{4}).$ 

Square down from 5 to 6.

 $7-5 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ . Join 3-7.

8-6 = about 3 cm (11/4").

9-1 = one-fourth chest plus 4 cm  $(1\frac{1}{2}^n)$ .

Shape front scye 7-8-9.

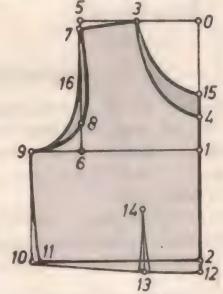
Square down from 9 to 10.

 $11-10 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ . Join 9-11.

 $12-2 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .

Shape bottom 12-11.

13-12 = one twelfth chest plus



Bodice - Front and Back

1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ "). 14-13 = about one-eighth chest. Take 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ") dart at 13.

Back: 15-0 = one-eighth chest. Shape neck 15-3 and scye 7-16-9. Take 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ") dart at 13 on line 11-2.

**Skirt**: The skirt round is nearly 2.5 to 3 times the waist. Pleats may be arranged according to taste. For drafting, see Pleated skirt (page 37 or 38).

# Skirt Blouse



This blouse is suitable for girls. It is of the Magyar or Kimono type (i.e. without separate sleeves), with cuff attached at the scye. It is loose at the waist with a front opening. The collar shown in the fashion picture is Peter pan, but a Convertible collar (page 66) can be used.

#### Measures:

1. Chest	76 cm (30").
2. Waist	61 cm (24").
3. Full length	43 cm (17").
4. Waist length	33 cm (13").
5. Sleeve (shoulder)	

### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Back: Square lines from 0, fold at 3-1 0.

1.0 = .one-eighth chest plus 7.5 cm (3").

2-0 = waist length.

 $3-0 = \text{full length plus 1 cm } (\frac{1}{4}).$ 

Square out from 1, 2 and 3.

4.0 = one-twelfth chest.

 $5-0 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^{n}$ . Shape neck 5-4

6-0 = one-fourth chest plus  $4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2})^n$ .

7-8-9 is squared down from 6.

 $10-6 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4}").$ 

Join 4-10 and produce to 11.

11.0 = sleeve plus 1 cm (1/4").

Join 11-7.  $12-8 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^n$ .

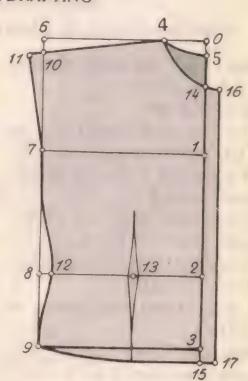
Shape sideseam 7-12-9.

13.2 = one-twelfth chest plus  $1.5 \text{ cm} (\frac{1}{2}^{n})$ .

Take 1.5 cm (1/2") dart at 13, for back and front.

Front (use back-pattern to cut the front):

14-0 = one-twelfth chest plus  $1 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4})$ .



2. Diagram - Front and Back

Shape neck 14-4. 15-3 = 2 cm (3/4"). Shape bottom 15-9. 16-14 and 17-15 = 2 cm (3/4"), each, for buttonstand Join 16-17.

The neckline should be kept more, if no collar is to be attached.

# Plain Blouse

This is a simple type of Plain blouse with V neckline and plain sleeves. Opening can be kept either at the front (4-13) or at the back (17-2).

Measures	:1. Chest	80 cm (32").
	2. Waist	66 cm (26").
	3. Full length	33 cm (13").
	4. Shoulder	17 cm (6 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> ").
	5. Sleeve with shoulder	40.5 cm (16").
	6. Sleeve round	



1. Fashion

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Square lines from 0, on a four layer fold, with folds at 2-0 and 5-0.

Front: 1.0 = one-eighth chest plus6.5 cm  $(2\frac{1}{2}^n)$ .

2-0 = full length.

3-0 = one-twelfth chest plus 1 cm (1/4"), or to taste.

4.0° = one-eighth chest or to taste.

Shape neck.4-3.

 $5-0 = \text{shoulder plus 1 cm } (\frac{1}{4})$ .

Square down from 5 to 6.

 $7.5 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^{\circ}$ . Join 3.7.

8-6 = 2.5 cm (1").

9-1 = one-fourth chest plus 4 cm  $(1\frac{1}{2}^{n})$ .

Shape scye 7-8-9.

Square down from 9 to 10.

 $11-10 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^{"}$ . Join 9-11.

 $12-11 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .

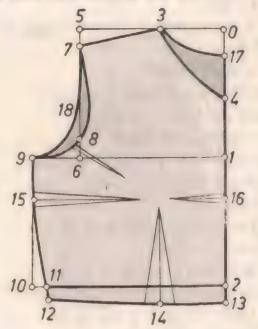
 $13-2 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4}'').$ 

Shape bottom 13-12.

14-13 = one-twelfth chest plus 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ").

15-9 and 16-1 = 5 cm (2'') each.

Darts: Take 3 cm (1½") dart at 14, 1.5 cm (½") dart at 15 and 1 cm (¼") dart at 16 as shown. If required, take a small dart at 6.



2. Diagram Front and Back

**Back**:  $17-0 = 6.5 \text{ cm} (2\frac{1}{2}") \text{ or to taste. Shape neck 17-3.}$ 

Shape scye 7-18-9 as shown.

Take 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ") dart at 14 on line 11-2.

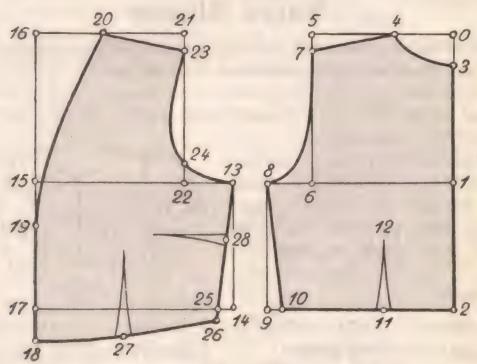
Keep 2 cm (3/4") outside 11-9 (of back) and 12-9 (of front) for inlays.

## Choli Blouse



This blouse has a fastening only at the bottom, like a Choli (fig.1). No buttonstand is prepared, but a separate cloth strip is attached at 17-18. This strip, when tied like a bow, serves the purpose of an opening as shown in the fashion fig. The neckline can be changed according to customer's taste.

Measures	: 1.	Chest	. 80	cm)	(32")
	_	Front length			
		Shoulder			4 /
		Sleeve with			
		shoulder	40 5	cm	(16")



2. Diagram - Front and Back

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Back: Draft the back as given on page 87, with only the following changes.

2-0 = front length less 2.5 cm (1").

 $3-0 = 4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2}").$ 

4.0 = one-twelfth chest.

Shape neck 4-3.

Front: Draw line 13-14 and produce the lines as shown.

15-13 = one-fourth chest plus 2.5 cm (1").

Line 16-17 is squared from 15.

 $18-17 = 4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2}").$ 

19-15 = .5 to .7.5 cm (2 to 3").

20-16 = one-twelfth chest plus $1 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4})^n$ 

Shape 20-19 as shown.

Keep points 20 to 24 as given on page 87.

 $25-14 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^n$ 

Join 13-25 and produce 2 cm (3/4") to 26. Shape 26-18.

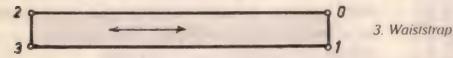
27-18 = one-twelfth chest plus  $2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4}^{"}).$ 

28-13 = one-twelfth chest.

Take 2 cm (34") dart at 27, 1.5 cm (1/2") dart at 28 and 1 cm (1/4")

dart at 24. (See page 88)

Keep 2 to 2.5 cm ( $\frac{3}{4}$ " to 1") in ays out side 8-10 and 13-26.



Waiststrap: Prepare two straps of the following measures (see fig. 3), and join them from 18 to 17.

1-0 and 3-2 = width 3 to 4 cm  $(1\frac{1}{4})$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  or to taste.

2-0 and 3-1 = length 35 cm (14") or to taste.

# Saree Blouse

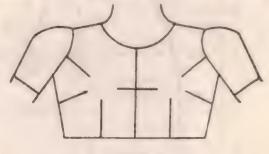
This blouse is commonly used with a saree. The accompanying draft is designed for a figure with prominent bust. Four darts are taken around the apex of bust, to get a nice fit. For this the distance from the neck point 19 to the apex of bust can be measured and applied while locating point 28, after adding

1.5 cm (1/2") seam allowance.

Opening may be kept at the front or back. As the front width is kept more than the back, the sideseam comes exactly midway the armpit. For this, the sleeve seam should be joined at a point, 1.5 cm (1/2") inside point 16.

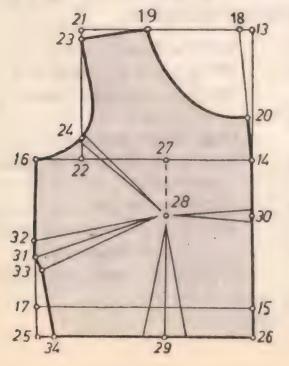
### Measures:

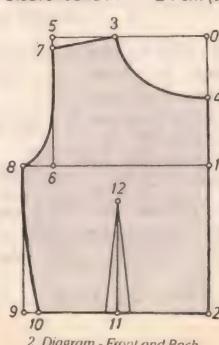
- 1. Chest . . . . . . 87 cm (34").
- 2. Waist . . . . . . 68 cm (27").
- 3. Full length . . . 33 cm (13").



1. Fashion

- 4. Shoulder . . . 16.5 cm (6½").
- 5. Sleeve with shoulder 40 cm (16").
- 6. Sleeve round. 24 cm (9½").





2. Diagram - Front and Back

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

**Back**: Square lines from 0, fold at 2-0.

1-0 = one-eighth chest plus 5 cm (2"). ✓

2-0 = full length less 1.5 cm (½") Square out from 1 and 2

3-0 = one-eighth chest or to taste.

4:0 = one-twelfth chest or to taste. Shape neck 4-3.

 $5.0 = \text{shoulder plus 1 cm } (\frac{1}{4}).$ 

Square down from 5 to 6.  $^{\circ}$ 7-5 = 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ") loin 3.7

 $7-5 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ . Join 3.7.

8-1 = one-fourth chest.
Shape scye 7-8.

Square down from 8 to 9.

 $10-9 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^{\circ}$ . Join 8-10.

. 11-2 = one-twelfth chest plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ").

Square up from 11 to 12.

12 is 4 cm (1½") below the chest line 1-8.

Take 2 cm (3/4") dart at 11-12.

Front: Draw line 13-14-15 and produce the lines of back as shown.

16-14 = one-fourth chest plus  $4 \cdot \text{cm} (1\frac{1}{2}^n)$ .

Square down from 16 to 17.

 $18-13 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .

Shape 18-14 as shown.

19-18 = same as 3 to 0 of back.

20-18 = one-eighth chest or to taste. Shape neck 20-19

For back opening, if required take point 20 on line 13-14.

21-18 = same as 5 to 0 of back. Square down from 21 to 22.

 $23-21 = 1.5 \text{ cm} (\frac{1}{2})$ . Join 19-23.

24-22 = nearly 2.5 cm (1").

Shape scye 23-24-16.

25-17 and 26-15 = 4 cm  $(1\frac{1}{2})$  each. Join 26-25.

Darts: 27-14 = one-twelfth chest plus 2 cm (3/4").

28-29 is squared down from 27.

28-27 = one-eighth chest less 4 cm (1½") or bust length from shoulder at 19 plus 1.5 cm (½").

Take 4 cm (1½") dart at 29. For more prominent bust, suppress more cloth in this dart.

 $30^{\circ}14 = \text{same as } 28 \text{ to } 27.$ 

Take 1.5 to 2 cm (½ to ¾") dart at 30. 31-16 = one-eighth chest or 1.5 cm (½") more.

 $32-31 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})^n$ 

 $33-31 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}^{n}) \text{ from } 31 \text{ and } 1 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4}^{n}) \text{ inside line } 16-17.$ 

Take dart 33-28-32 as shown.

34-26 = one-fourth waist plus 1.5 cm (½") + dart width at 29. Join 33-34.

If required, take a dart at 24.

Keep 2 to 2.5 cm (3/4 to 1") inlays outside 8-10 and 16-34.

\* \* \*

# High Neck Blouse

When the front and back necks of a blouse are raised a little higher than usual proportions (see page 87), it is known as 'High neck blouse'. It looks like the accompanying pictures showing various necklines (also see page 64).

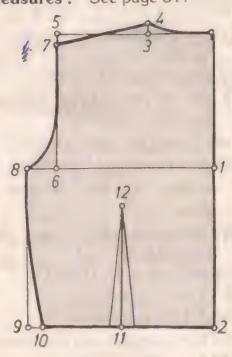


Different shapes of high neckline

The draft given here is of a V shape neckline. It is cut like Saree blouse

(page 87), except neck proportions which should be kept as follows.

Measures: See page 87.



1 & 2. Front and Back

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

26

Back: 3-0 = one-twelfth chest.

 $4-3 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})^{\circ}$ 

258

Shape neck 0.4. Join 4-7.

Front: 18-13 = one-twelfth chest

plus 1 cm (1/4").

19-18 = 2.5 to 3 cm (1 to  $1\frac{1}{4}$ ").

Join 14-19 and produce to 20.

20-19 = one-twelfth chest plus 2.5 cm (1") i.e. back neck 0-4 plus 1 to 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$ ").

X is squared out from 20.

X-20 = same as 18-19.

Join 18-X.  $23-21 = 2 \text{ cm} (\frac{3}{4})^{4}$ . Join 18-23.

\*\*\*

# Raglan Blouse



Sleeve with long armhole line, extending to neckline, is known as Raglan sleeve. Like a Raglan overcoat or raincoat, this sleeve is also attached to a blouse, suitable for figures with broad shoulders. The neckline can be kept large or small with any desired shape. The opening is kept either at the front or at the back.

Darts may be arranged as per Saree blouse (page 87).



2. Back side Ragian Coat

Measures: See page 87.

Ragian Blouse

Sleeve with shoulder 35.5 cm (14")

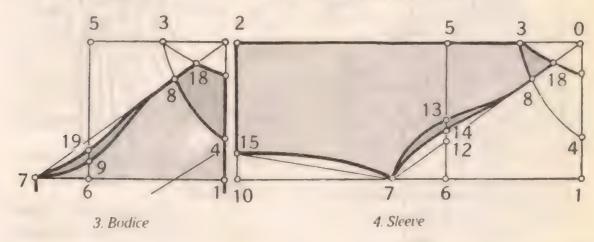
#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

The bodice of this blouse is cut in the same way as Plain blouse (page 86). with only the following changes at the shoulder.

Changes in bodice for Raglan sleeve (see fig. 3)

Join 7-0.  $9-6 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^n$ .  $19-9 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})^n$ .

Shape front scye 8-9-7 and back scye 18-19-7 as shown



Raglan sleeve (fig. 4): Line 2-5-0 is on a fold.

 $2.0 = \text{sleeve length with shoulder plus } 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}).$ 

The proportions of 1,3,4,5,8,18 are the same as fig. 3.

10/2 = same as 1 to 0. Join 1-10. Mark points 12,8,18 as shown.

13-12 = 2.5 cm (1") for front. 14-13 = 1.5 cm (½") for back. Shape 8-13-7 (front) and 18-14-7 (back) armhole curves as shown. 15-2 = half sleeve round, plus 1.5 cm (½"). Join and shape 7-15. Keep 2 cm (¾") inlays at 7-15.

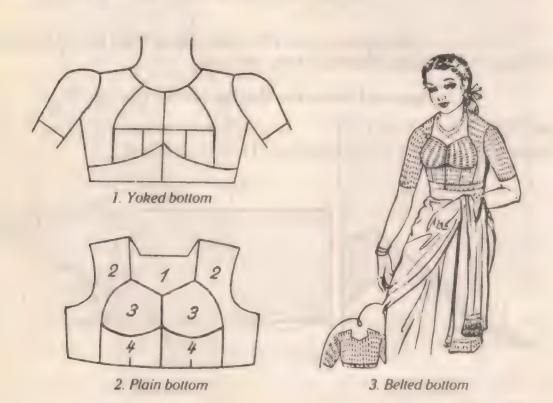
### Notes on stitching:

- 1. Take a wedge-shaped dart at 3-5 (fig. 4) of 1 cm (1/4") width.
- 2. Join 8-13-7 of sleeve (fig. 4) with 8-9-7 of the bodice (fig. 3).
- 3. Join 18-14-7 of sleeve (fig. 4) with 18-19-7 of the bodice (fig. 3).



# Katori Blouse - 1

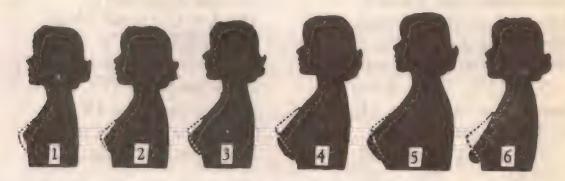
This blouse is suitable for ladies having prominent bust. For this, the front is prepared by using separate pieces, to get the desired shape. The neckline and bottom can be finished as to taste.



The various parts shown in figure 1 are as follows (see page 93).

1 = back, 2 = side piece (3-8-10-12-7-17-18-3), 3 = katora (18-17-15-16-4-18), 4 = lower part or peti (19-14-21-20-19).

To get a padded effect at the bust, double cloth is used for the katora and lower part. If cloth taken is insufficient, other material of the same type and matching colour may be used from inside. The katora should always be cut on bias.



1 to 6. Variations in size and position of Female Bust

The position of female bust varies in size and position according to the age and physical development, as shown in figures 1 to 6. So the distance from the shoulder seam to bust point (see 15-3 in the diagram) should be changed accordingly.

For the bust upto 84 cm (33"), the line 6-7-21 should be drawn at a distance of 2.5 cm (1") inside point 6. This will reduce the size of the katora and the lower part, to get a nice fit for such figures.

#### Measures:

1.	Chest	86	cm	(34").
2.	Waist	68	cm	(27").
3.	Full length	29	cm	(111/2").
4.	Shoulder	16.5	cm	(61/2").
5.	Sleeve with			
	shoulder	35	cm	(14").

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

6. Sleeve round . . 24 cm

Back: See page 87

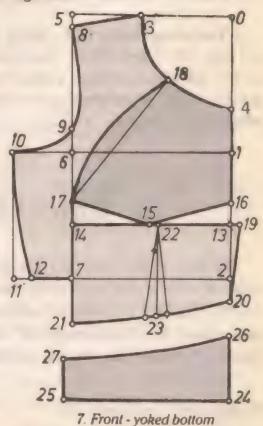
Front (cut paper patterns):

Square lines from 0.

1-0 = one-eighth chest plus
5 cm (2").

2-0 = full length less 2.5 cm (1").

Square lines from 1 and 2.



3.0 = one-eighth chest or to taste. 4.0 = one-eighth chest or to taste. Shape neck 4-3. 5.0 = shoulder plus 2 cm ( $\frac{3}{4}$ "). Square down from 5 to 6-7 8.5 = 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ "). Join 3-8. 9.6 = about 2.5 cm (1").

10-1 = one-fourth chest plus 5 cm (2"). Shape scye 8-9-10.

Square down from 10 to 11.

12-2 = one-fourth waist plus 2.5 cm (1") plus dart width at 23.

Shape sideseam 10-12.

13-0 = one-fourth chest plus 2.5 cm (1"). Square out to 14. 14-5 = same as 13 to 0.

Join 13-14

15 is midway 13 to 14.

16-13 and 17-14 = each 2.5 cm (1").

For chest 92 cm (36") and more,

keep this distance upto 3 to 4 cm  $(1\frac{1}{4}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ").

Join 16-15 and 17-15.

18 is midway 4 to 3.

Join and shape 18-17.

19-14 = 17-15 plus 15-16.

20.2 = 2.5 cm (1").

Join 19-20. 21-7 = 5 cm (2'').

Shape bottom 20-21.

22 is midway 14 to 19.

Square down from 22 to 23.

Take 3 cm (11/4") dart at 23.

## Waist piece (Yoke):

Square lines from 24.

25-24 = one-fourth waist plus  $1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .

26-24 = 7.5 cm (3").

27-25 = 5 cm (2"). Shape 26-27.

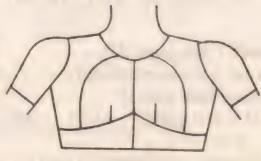
Keep 2 to 2.5 cm (¾ to 1") outside 10-12 and 27-25 for inlays.

Tailoring Notes:- (1) Stitch dart at 23. (2) Join 14-19 to 17-15-16. (3) Join 18-17. and 14-21, the combined part of katora and peti, with 18-17-7 of the side piece in such a way that points 21 and 7 will coincide. (4) Join 27-26 with the combined part of side piece and peti 12-21-23-20.(5) Other stitching is as usual.

## \* \* \*

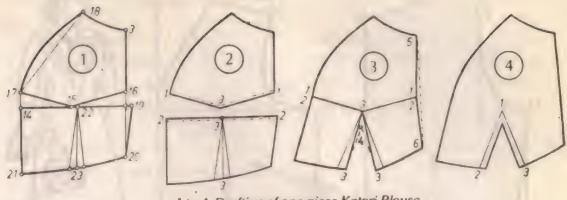
# Katori Blouse - 2

In the 'Katori Blouse-1 (page 92), there is a horizontal joint at the bust (see 14-19). But if it is preferred without this joint (see the accompanying fashion figure), it should be drafted as follows.



Fashion

Measures: See page 93.



1 to 4. Drafting of one-piece Katori Blouse

Figure 1:-Cut the pattern of front as given on page 93. Then cut 3-18-17-15-16-3 and 14-22-19-20-23-21-14 separately.

Figure 2:-Cut out 1 cm (¼") at 1-3-1 and 2-3-2 from both the separate patterns. This quantity was included in the diagram for seam allowance (see the dotted lines).

Figure 3:- Cut the lower piece at 3-3 and place 2-3 on 1-3 and 3-2 on 3-1 as shown.

Figure 4: Cut the new pattern by using the combined patterns (figure 3) and join 5-6 by straight line. Take dart 2-1-3.

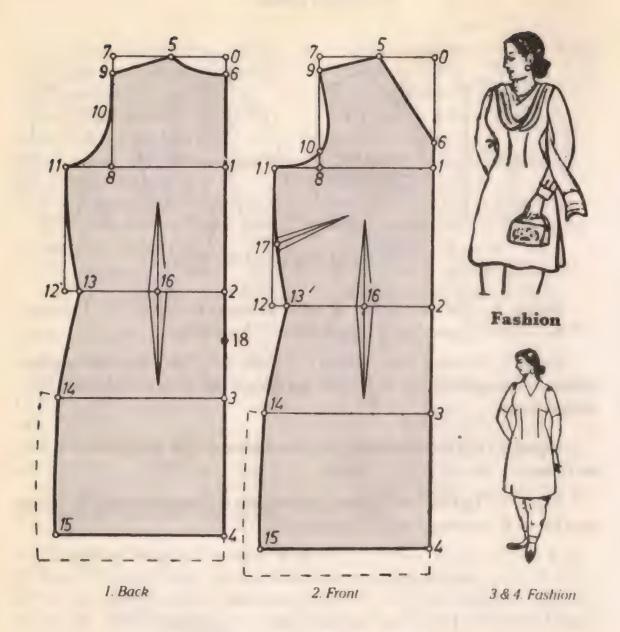


# Punjabi Kameez

This ladies kamecz (i.e. shirt), formerly used in Punjah, is in common vogue. It is used along with Salwar, Chudidar or even Harem pants. The neckline can be shaped according to fashion. The opening is kept at the back, at 18-6.

When the chest is more than 80 cm (32"), a slit (i.e. opening) nearly one-fourth chest long, should be made in the left sideseam, at the waist, with an arrangement of hooks and eyes. This slit is not required when the opening is upto 8 to 10 cm (3 to 4") below waist, on line 0-2-3 of back.

Measures:		4. Full length.	92 cm (36")
1. Chest	80 cm (32").	5. Waist length	36 cm (141/2").
2. Waist	63 cm (25").	6. Shoulder	16.5 cm (6½").
3. Seat	86 cm (34").	7. Sleeve as to t	aste (half or full).



### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

#### Front:

Square lines from 0, fold at 4-0.

-1.0 = one-eighth chest plus 6.5 cm (2½").

2-0 = waist length plus 2 cm  $(\frac{3}{4})^n$ .

3-2 = 18 cm (7") for seat line.

 $4-0 = \text{full length plus 2 cm } (\frac{3}{4}).$ 

Square out-from all these points.

5-0 = one-twelfth chest plus 1 cm (1/4"), or to taste.

6.0 = one-eighth chest, or to

taste. Shape neck 6-5.

7-0 = shoulder plus 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ").

Square down from 7 to 8.

9.7 = 2.5 cm (1"). Join 5.9.

10-8 = nearly 2.5 cm (1").

11-1 = one-fourth chest plus

4 cm (1½").

Shape scye 9-10-11.

Square down from 11 to 12.

 $13-12 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4}'').$ 

14-3 = one-fourth seat plus  $4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2}^{n}).$ 

15-4 = one-fourth seat plus 5 cm (2").

Shape side-seam 11-13-14-15.

17-11 = one-eighth chest' plus  $1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .

Darts: 16-2 = one twelfth chest plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ").

Take 2 cm (¾") dart at 16, of length one-sixth chest on both the sides.

Take 2 cm (3/4") dart at 17, in the direction of bust.

**Back**: Square lines from 0, fold at 4-0

1-0 = one-eighth chest plus 6.5 cm  $(2\frac{1}{2}^n)$ .

2-0 = waist length.

3-2 = 18 cm (7'') for seat line.

4-0 = full length.

Square out from these points.

5-0 = same as 5 to 0 of front.

6.0 = 2.5 to 4 cm (1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ").

Shape neck 6-5.

Except 10, the proportions of points 7 to 16 are the same like front. Join 5-9.

Shape scye 9-10-11.

Take 2 cm (3/4") dart at 16.

Keep 4 to 5 cm (1½" to 2") inturns at 4-15 and 14-15 for front and back.

Keep side opening at 15-14.

18-2 = 7.5 to 10 cm (3 to 4").

18-6 = length of back opening.



# Nightie



1. Fashion

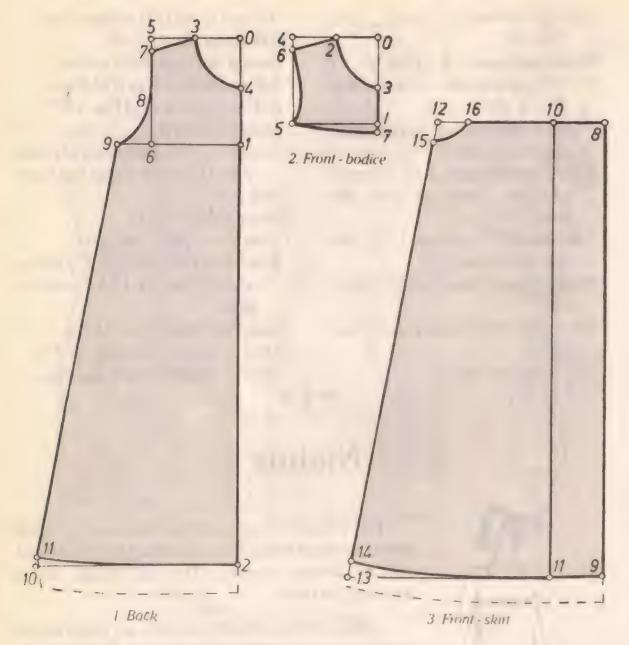
This garment is worn while in bed, so it is called Nightie or Night dress. It is a chemise type of garment with or without sleeves. The full length varies according to taste.

In this particular Nightie, gathers are taken above the bust, to make it roomy at the front. The back can be finished without gathers as shown in small sketch.

It is usually made from nylon or synthetic elasticized fabrics, but for everyday wear cotton is preferred.

#### Measures:

1.	Chest	87 cm	(34")
	Waist		(27").
	Full length		
	CI II	6.5 cm	



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Bodice length = one-eighth chest plus 6.5 cm ( $2\frac{1}{2}$ ") less 2.5 cm (1").

Back: Square lines from 0, fold at 2-0.

1.0 = one-eighth chest plus 7.5 cm (3").

2-0 = full length plus 1.5 cm (½"). Square lines from 1 and 2.

3-0 = one-eighth chest.

4-0 = 7.5 cm (3."), or to taste.

Shape neck 4-3.

 $\cdot 5.0$  = shoulder plus 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ").

Square down from 5 to 6.

 $7.5 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^{"}$ . Join 7-3.

9-1 = one-fourth chest plus 4 to 5 cm (1½" to 2").

Shape 7-8-9 as shown.

10-2 = one-fourth chest plus 15 to 20 cm (6 to 8"). Join 10-9.

 $11 \cdot 10 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^{"}$ 

Shape bottom 2-11.

Keep 4 to 5 cm (11/2 to 2") inturns

at 2-11.

Front-bodice (fig. 2):

Square lines from 0, fold at 1-0.

1-0 = bodice length plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ") seam allowance.

2-0 = one-eighth chest.

3-0 = one-eighth chest or to taste.

Shape neck 3-2.

4-0 = shoulder plus 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ").

Square down from 4 to 5.

 $6.4 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ . Join 6-2.

 $7-1 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ . Shape 7-5.

Front-skirt (fig. 3):

Square lines from 8, fold at 9-8.

9-8 = full length plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ") less 1 to 0 of bodice.

10-8 and 11-9 = each 10 cm (4") or to taste, for gathers.

12-10 = one-fourth chest plus 4 to5 cm (1½ to 2").

13-11 = one-fourth chest plus 15 to 20 cm (6 to 8"). Join 13-12.

 $14-13 = 2 \text{ cm} (\frac{3}{4})''$ 

Shape 11-14.

15-12 = 2.5 cm (1").

16-10 = same as 1 to 6.

Shape 16-15 as shown.

Keep 4 to 5 cm ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2^{\prime\prime}$ ) below 9-11-14 for inturns.

\* \* \*

# **House Coat**

It is a one piece garment with full opening at the front. Half or full sleeves can be attached. It is generally made with Open collar, but Peter pan or Shawl collar can be attached. Two separate belts are joined at the waist, at both the sideseams. The waist is suppressed by tying these belts, so no darts are taken at the waist. If required, patch pockets can be attached. It is generally made from handloom or printed cotton for day to day wear.

### Measures :

1. Chest	87 cm (34").
2. Waist	
3. Full length	
4. Waist length	37 cm (14½").
5. Shoulder	6.5 cm (61/2").
6. Sleeve length	38 cm (15")



1. Fashion

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Front: Draw line 0-3 at a distance of 8 to 10 cm (3 to 4") from the selvedge.

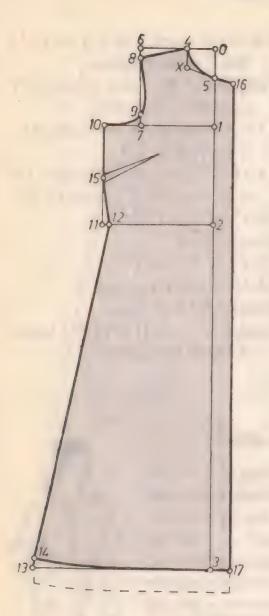
1.0 = one-eighth chest plus 7.5 cm

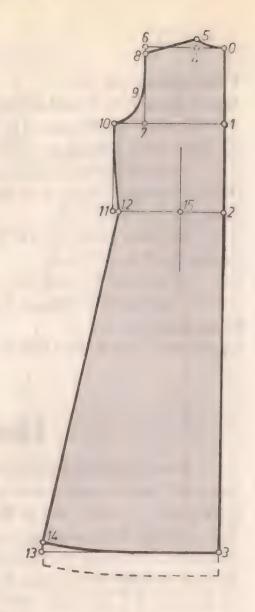
(3").

2-0 = waist length plus 2 cm ( $\frac{3}{4}$ ").

 $3-0 = \text{full length plus } 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4}).$ 

Square out from 1, 2 and 3.





2. Diagram-Front and Back

4-0 = one-twelfth chest plus 1 cm  $(\frac{1}{4})^n$ .

5.0 = one-twelfth chest plus 1 cm (\(\sqrt{4}''\)).

X-4 = nearly 5 cm (2").

Join X-5. Shape 5-4

6-0 = shoulder plus 1 cm (1/4").

Square down from 6 to 7.

8.6 = 2.5 cm (1"). Join 4-8.

9-7 = 2.5 cm (1").

10-1 = one-fourth chest plus 5 cm (2") or to taste.

Shape scye 8-9-10.

Square down from 10 to 11.

 $12 \cdot 11 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4}").$ 

13-3 = one-fourth chest plus 20 to 25 cm (8 to 10").

Shape sideseam 10-12-13.

 $14-13 = 2 \text{ cm} (\frac{3}{4})^{"}$ . Shape 3-14.

15-10 = one-eighth chest plus  $1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}^{n}).$ 

Take 2 cm (3/4") dart at 15, in the direction of bust.

16-5 and 17-3 = 3 to 4 cm (1  $\frac{1}{2}$ ") each. Join 16-17.

Keep 3 to 4 cm  $(1\frac{1}{4}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ") below 17-14, for inturns.

Back: Square lines from 0. fold at

0-3.

1-0 =one-eighth chest plus 7.5 cm (3").

2-0 = waist length.

3-0 = full length.

Square out from 1, 2 and 3.

4-0 = one-twelfth chest plus 1 cm (1/4").

5-4 = 2 cm  $(\frac{3}{4})$ .

Shape neck, 0-5.

Except 9, the proportions of points 6 to 14 are the same as front.

Join 5-8. Shape scye 8-9-10.

15-2 = one-eighth chest.

Take 2 cm (34") dart at 15 of length one-sixth chest, on both sides.

Keep 3 to 4 cm (1 1/4 to 1 1/2") below 3-14 for inside turning.

#### \* \* \*

# Ladies' Shirt

In this shirt, the right front comes over the left (i.e. opposite to gents' shirt) and the full length is less compared to gents' shirt. It is prepared with a sideseam dart like a blouse. Vertical darts are also taken at the front and back. Any shirt collar, and either half or full sleeves can be attached. If round bottom is required, keep X-13 = one-sixth chest, and shape as shown by dotted lines.

4. Waist length . . . . 36 cm (14"). 5. Shoulder . . . . 16.5 cm (6½").

6. Sleeve with

shoulder.... 68.5cm (27").



1. Fashion

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Front: Draw line 0-3 at a distance of 1.5 cm to 2 cm (½ to ¾") from edge A-B.

1.0 = one-eighth chest plus 6.5 cm  $(2\frac{1}{2}").$ 

2-0 = waist length plus 2 cm ( $\frac{3}{4}$ ").

 $3-0 = \text{full length plus 2 cm } (\frac{3}{4}'')$ . Square out from 0, 1, 2 and 3.

4-0 = one-twelfth chest plus 1 cm  $(\frac{1}{4})$ .

5-0 = one-twelfth chest plus 1 cm

(1/4"). Shape neck 5-4.

 $6-0 = \text{shoulder plus 1 cm } (\frac{1}{4}).$ 

Square down from 6 to 7.

8-6 = 2.5 cm (1"). Join 4-8.

9-7 = nearly 2.5 cm (1").

10-1 = one-fourth chest plus 4 cm  $(1\frac{1}{2}^{n}).$ 

Shape scye 8-9-10.

Square down from 10 to 11.

 $12-11 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^n$ 

13-3 = one-fourth chest plus 5 cm

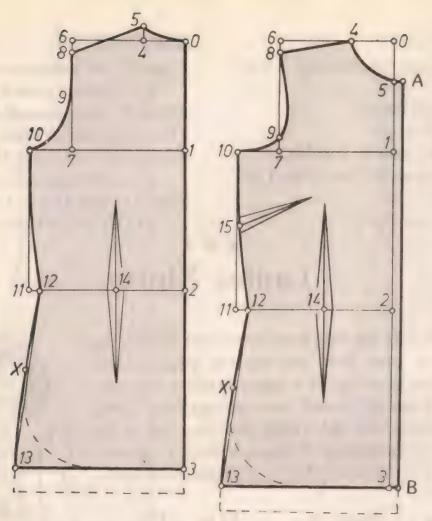


Diagram-Back and Front

(2'').

Shape sideseam 10-12-13.

14-2 = one-eighth chest.

Take 2 cm (¾") dart at 14, of length one-sixth chest, on both sides.

15-10 = one-eighth chest plus1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ").

Take 2 cm (3/4") dart at 15 in the direction of bust.

Back: Square lines from 0, fold at 0-3.

1-0 = one-eighth chest plus 6.5 cm  $(2\frac{1}{2})^n$ .

2-0 = waist length.

3-0 = full length.

Square lines from 1, 2 and 3.

4-0 = one-twelfth chest plus 1 cm  $(\frac{1}{4})^n$ .

5-4 = 2 cm (¾"). Shape neck 0-5. Except 9, keep the proportions of points 6 to 14 the same as given in the front draft.

Join 5-8, shape scye 8-9-10 & mark the dart at 14 as shown.

For inturns, if required, keep 4 to 5 cm (1½ to 2") below the bottom line 3-13 of the front and back.

Keep 4 cm (1½") for Shakespeare collar or 6.5 cm (2½") for Open collar outside A-B.

Sleeve: See sleeve on Page 59.

 $\star$   $\star$ 

# Maxi



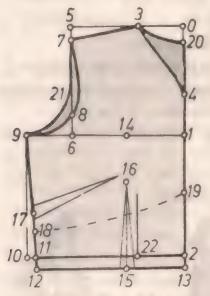
1. Fashion

Maxi (i.e a frock with length upto the ankle—see page 32) is prepared in many ways and fashions, but the cutting principles are the same. Its upper (i.e. bodice) and lower (i.e. skirt) parts are separately cut and joined at the waist. Same material or two separate materials of the same kind (cotton, silk etc.) can be used for the bodice and skirt. It is prepared with or without collar. Attach any sleeves.

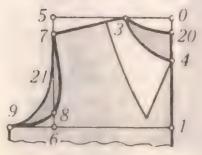
If required, two cloth belts measuring about three-fourth chest in length and 3 to 4 cm ( $1\frac{1}{4}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ") in width should be attached at both the waist sideseams for tying at the back.

#### Measures:

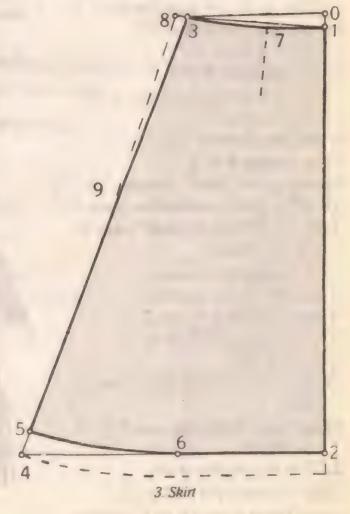
- 1. Chest . . . . 80 cm (32"). 2. Waist . . . . . . 64 cm (25").
- 80 cm (32"). 4. Maxi length . . . 127 cm (50"). 64 cm (25"). 5. Shoulder . . . . 16.5 cm (6½").
- 3. Bodice length 35.5 cm (14").
- 6. Sleeve length as to taste.



2 Bodice - Front & Back



4. Collar-Neckline



#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Bodice: (Fig. 2) Draw diagram on a four layer fold, with folds at 2-0 and 5-0.

Front: Square lines from 0.

1-0 = one-eighth chest plus 6.5 cm (2½").

.2-0 = bodice length.

3-0 = one-twelfth chest.

4-0 = one-eighth chest.

Shape neck 4-3 as desired.

If collar is to be attached keep 4-0 = one-twelfth chest plus 1 cm (1/4") and shape front neck as shown in fig. 4

5-0 = shoulder plus 1 cm (1/4").

Square down from 5 to 6.

 $7-5 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^{2}$ . Join 3-7.

8-6 = nearly 2.5 cm (1").

9-1 = one-fourth chest plus 4 cm  $(1\frac{1}{2})$ . Shape scye 7-8-9.

Square down from 9 to 10.

 $11-10 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}").$ 

Shape sideseam 9-11.

12-11 = 2 cm ( $\frac{3}{4}$ ") for dart at 17.

 $13-2 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^{"}$ 

Shape front bottom 13-12.

14 is midway 6 to 1.

Square down from 14 to 15.

16-14 = nearly one-twelfth chest.

Take 1.5 to 2 cm (½ to ¾") dart at 15 as shown.

17-9 = one-eighth chest.

Take dart 17-1.6 as shown.

Yoke: 18-12 = 5 cm (2").

19-13 = about 7.5 cm (3").

Shape 19-18.

Back: 20-0 = 2.5 cm (1") or to taste.

Shape neck 20-3 and scye 7-21-9 as shown.

22-2 = one-twelfth chest.

Take 1.5 cm (1/2") dart at 22.

Keep 2 to 2.5 cm (¾ to 1") inlays

outside 9-12 of the Front and 9-11 of the Back.

Skirt (figure 3):

Square lines from 0, fold at 0-2.

1-0 = 2.5 cm (1'').

 $2-1 = \text{skirt length plus 1 cm } (\frac{1}{4}).$ 

3-1 = 12 to 13 of the bodice less dart width at 15.

Join and shape 3-1 as shown.

4-2 = half chest plus 6.5 cm (2½").

Join 3-4.

5-3 = same as 2-1.

6 is midway 2 to 4.

Shape bottom 6-5.

Keep 4 cm (1½") below 2-6-5 for inside turning.

If dart is required at the waist (at 7), increase the side 8-9, according to the width of the dart.

If frill is to be attached to skirt as shown in following fashions, reduce the length of skirt accordingly.



5 & 6. Maxi fashions with frill

# Kitchen Apron

Apron is used to protect the inner garments, while working in the kitchen. Straps are attached at the shoulder (4-6) and sideseam (10-15). The loose ends of these straps can be rounded and tied at the neck and backwaist, as shown in the sketch of backside.

A pocket can be attached at the front as shown. Embroidery or patchwork design at the centre front or on the pocket will beautify the garment. Use contrast coloured piping around the border and straps to make it attractive. It is prepared from thick materials, of fast and dark



Back Fashion

Fashion

colours with or without any design. If the cloth is insufficient (in length), joint may be given at 10-2.

Measures: 1. Chest . . . . . . . . . 72 cm (28").

2. Waist length . . . . 30 cm (12").

3. Full length . . . . . 55 cm (22").

Note: As the length and girth of this apron can be adjusted by straps, it can be drafted even with approximate measures.

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Square lines from 0, fold at 3-0.

1.0 = one-eighth chest plus 7.5 cm (3").

2-0 = waist length less 4 cm (1½"), belt line.

 $3-0 = \text{full length plus } 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}).$ 

Square out from 1, 2 and 3.

 $4-0 = \text{one-twelfth chest plus 1 cm } (\frac{1}{4})$ .

5.0 = 4 to 0 plus 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ "), or to taste.

Shape neckline 5-4.

6.4 = 4.5 to 6.5 cm  $(1\frac{3}{4}$  to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ").

Square down from 6 to 7 and 8.

9-7 = 2.5 to 4 cm (1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ").

10-2 = one-fourth chest plus 7.5 cm (3'').

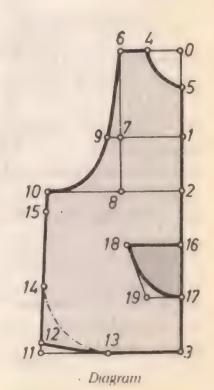
Shape scye 6-9-10.

11-3 = 10 to 2 plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ "). Join 10-11

 $12 \cdot 11 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^n$ 

13-11 = about 12.5 cm (5").

Shape bottom 13-12.



If round shape is required as shown by dotted line 13-14, keep 14-11 = same as 13 to 11.

15-10 = 4 to 5 cm  $(1\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2^{\prime\prime})$ . mark for joining strap.

Pocket 16.2 = 10 cm (4''). 17-16 = 10 cm (4''). 18-16 = 7.5 cm (3'').  $19-17 = 6.5 \text{ cm } (2\frac{1}{2})^n$ Join 18-19 and shape 17-18.

Straps (approximate measures with seam allowance):

Shoulder strap: length 40 cm (16"), width 4.5 to 6.5 cm (13/4 to 21/2").

: length 50 cm (20"), width 4 to 5 cm (11/2 to 2"). Waist strap

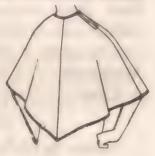


# Cape

This garment is used as an overgarment. It is made with or without collar.



The front bottom may be kept plain (fashion 1) or pointed (fashion 2). Its length at sides is about 5 to 10 cm (2 to 4") below elbow. It is generally made from silk or woollen material. The neckline and fronts can be beautified with any embroidery design.



2. Fashion

#### Measures:

1. Neck . . . . . . 32 cm (12½"). 3. Full length . . . 45 cm (18"). 80 cm (32"). 4. Shoulder ... 16.5 cm (61/2").

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Square lines from 0, fold at 0-2 1-0 = one-eighth bust plus 6.5 cm  $(2\frac{1}{2}").$ 

 $2-0 = \text{full length plus } 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}).$ Square out from 1 and 2.

3.0 = one-sixth neck plus 0.75 cm(1/4").

4-0 = one-sixth neck plus 1.5 cm (1/2").

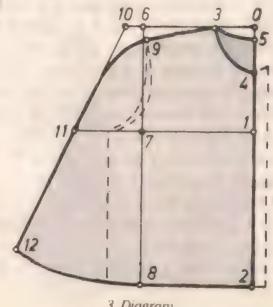
Shape 4-3, front neckline.

 $5.0 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^{"}$ 

Shape 5-3, back neckline.

6-0 = shoulder plus 1.5 cm (½").

Square down from 6 to 7 and 8.



3. Diagram

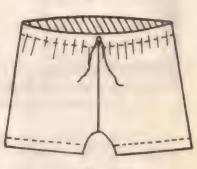
9-6 = 2 cm (3/4"). Join 3-9. 10-6 = 2.5 (1"). 11-1 = one-fourth bust plus 9 cm (31/2"). Join 10-11 and extend to 12. Shape 9-11 as shown. Shape 8-12 by 9-8 as radius. If required keep 2 to 4 cm ( $\frac{3}{4}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ") outside 4-2 for buttoning or inturns.

For pointed front (fashion 2): 13-2 = 5 cm (2'').Shape 13-12.

#### \* \* \*

## Plain Knicker

Knicker, with casing at the waist, is used as an underwear along with frock, petticoat, skirt, pyjama, shorts, pants, etc. It is cut either in one piece, with a side-fold (fig. 3) or in two pieces with a sideseam (fig. 4). When the front and back are cut separately, seam allowance should be kept at the back sideseam 0-1-2.



1. Fashion

Measures: Full length . . . 28 cm (11"). Seat . . . . . 60 cm (24").

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Front :- Square lines from 0.

1-0 = one-fourth seat plus 7.5 cm (3'').

 $2-0 = \text{full length plus } 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .

3-1 = one-fourth seat plus 4 cm  $(1\frac{1}{2}^{n}).$ 

4-0 = same as 3 to 1. Join 3-4.

5-3 = one-twelfth seat.

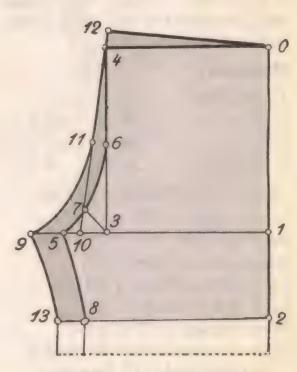
6-3 = one-sixth seat.

7-3 = half of 5 to 3 plus 0.75 cm (1/4"). Shape 4-6-7-5.

8-2 = 5 to 1 less 2 cm (3/4"), or half of bottom.

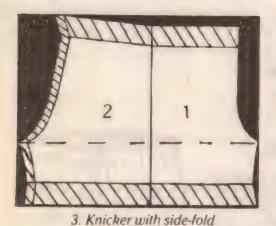
Shape inside seam 5-8.

Back:  $9.5 = 4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2}^{"}).$  $10.5 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4}^{"}).$  Join 4-10.

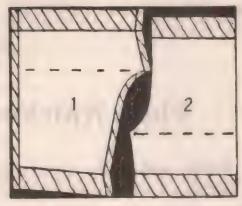


2. Diagram · Front and Back

11-10 = same as 6 to 3. Shape fork 11-9 as shown. 12-4 = 2 cm ( $\frac{3}{4}$ "). Join 0-12. 13-8 = 3 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ").



Shape inside seam 9-13.
Keep 4 cm (1½") above 0-4 and 0-12 for casing.
Keep 4 cm (1½") below 2-8 and 2-13 for inturns.



4. Knicker with side-seam



### Fit Knicker

This knicker fits tightly at the top and bottom as shown in the fashion. For this an elastic ribbon, nearly 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ") wide, is inserted in the casing at the waist 4-0-13 and at bottom 8-9-14.



Measures:

1.	Full	length	 . 28	cm	(11").

2. Waist . . . . . . 66 cm (26").

3. Seat ...... 72 cm (28").

4. Thighround . 36 cm (14").

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

It is drafted in the same way as given on page 107. The only changes are as follows.

 $2-0 = \text{full length plus 4 cm } (1 \frac{1}{2}).$ 

9.2 = 2.5 cm (1").

Shape 9-8 and 9-14 as shown.

Separate inturns should be joined at 8-9-14 and 4-0-13, for casing.

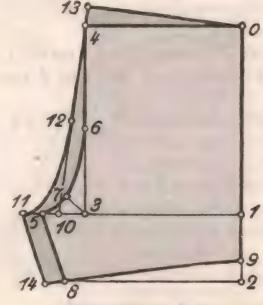
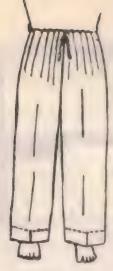


Diagram- Front and Back

## Pyjama



1. Fashion

This pyjama, used as an indoor or outdoor garment, is prepared with a casing arrangement for inserting a cloth tape (i.e. nadi), at the waist. If it is to be prepared with a fly-button arrangement, waist-round should be reduced. The bottom-round of a night dress pyjama should be little less compared to an outdoor pyjama. If required, attach one pocket on the right side or two pockets on both the sides.

Measures: 1. Seat . . 76 cm (30"). 2. Full length 92 cm (36"). 3. Bottom 60 cm (24")

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Front: Draw line 0-1-2 at a distance of 1.5 cm (½") from the selvedge.

1-0 = one-fourth seat plus 7.5 cm (3'').

 $2-0 = \text{full length plus } 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}).$ 

3-1 =one-fourth seat plus 6.5 cm  $(2\frac{1}{2})^n$ .

4.0 = same as 3 to 1. Join 3.4.

5-3 = one-twelfth seat.

6-3 = one-sixth seat.

7-3 = half of 5 to 3 plus 0.75 cm (1/4"). Shape fork 6-7-5.

8-2 = same as 5 to 1 less 2 cm (3/4"), or half bottom.

9-5 = 2 cm (34"). Join 9-8 and shape 5-10 as shown.

Back :- 11-0 = one-fourth seat plus 4 cm  $(1\frac{1}{2})$ .

Join 9-11 and produce 3 cm (11/4") to 12. Join 12-0.

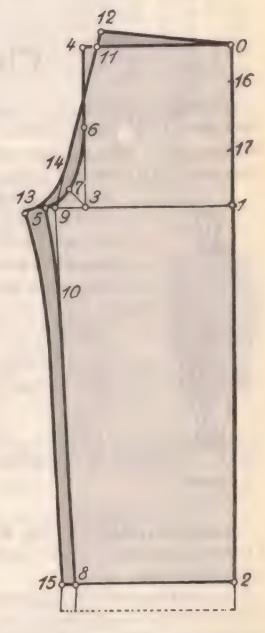
 $13.5 = 4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2}).$ 

Shape fork 11-14-13 as shown.

15-8 = 2.5 cm (1'').

Shape inseam 13-15.

Keep 4 cm (1½") above 0-4 and 0-12 for casing.



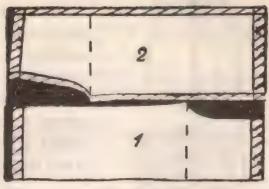
2. Diagram - Front and Back

Keep 5 cm (2") below 2-8 and 2-15 for inturns.

Pocket marks :- 16.0 = 7.5 cm (3'').

17-16 = one-sixth seat.

Figure 3 shows the layout of pyjama. The cross lines show the inlays and inturns.



3. Layout



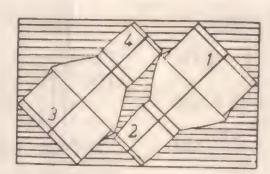
## Chudidar

Chudidar is an unisex pyjama, with fullness at the top, but tightly fitted at the lower leg from knee to bottom. It is prepared with casing at the waist for inserting a cloth tape. It is worn with Khamis, Punjabi Kurta, Jodhpur coat; Sherwani etc. It is cut on bias material to get a nice fit below knee. For this, either a



1. Sherwani

bias bag (i.e. thaili) is prepared (see fig. 4 to 6) or it is cut on plain material as shown in fig. 2. As gathers are required below calf, the length 4-2 is increased at the bottom.



2. Layout on plain cloth



3. Fashion

Layout on plain cloth (fig. 2):- This method is followed when no joint is required, but in this case too much material is wasted as shown in this figure by horizontal lines.

Material required:-The length of the material required is twice the full length measure, when the width is nearly the same as the seat measure. If width is less, the length should be increased accordingly.

Making a bias bag: This bag, with a width of nearly two-third of the seat measure, should be prepared as follows.

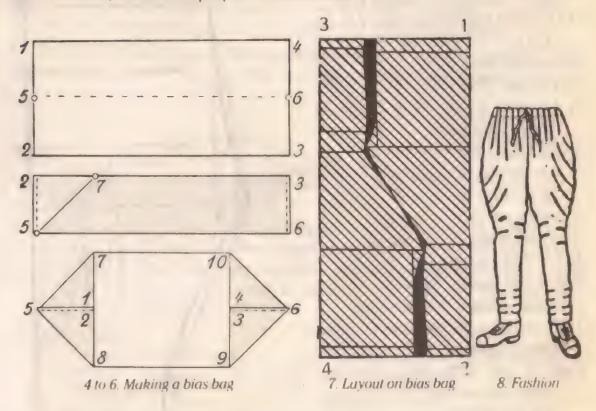


Figure 4:-1-2-3-4 is the material taken for this bag. 1-4 or 2-3 is on straight grain and 1-2 or 3-4 is on crosswise grain.

Figure 5: By folding the material at 5-6 (fig. 4), we get the size 2-3-6-5. Machine at 2-5 and 3-6 after allowing 1 cm (¼") seam allowance. Keep 7 from 5 (in a straight line) equal to two third of the seat measure, the required width of bag.

Figure 6:— Open the folded material, join 7-10-9 with 7-8-9 and we get a bias bag with all sides closed. After cutting on lines 5-7 and 9-6, the bag can be easily placed on a cutting table.

Now turn the sides 1-2 and 3-4 (fig. 7) in such a way that all the joints will come above knee, while cutting the garment. A small seam may appear at the bottom.

Figure 7:— The layout on a bias bag as explained above.

#### Measures (see page 18):

1. Full length	102 cm (40").	3. Knee round	35.5 cm (14").
2. Seat	92 cm (36").	4. Bottom round	30.5 cm (12").

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Square lines from 0, fold at 0-4.

1-0 = one-fourth seat plus 7.5 cm (3").

2-0 = full length.

3-1 = half 2 to 1 less 5 cm (2'').

4-2 = 7 to 12 cm (3 to 5") or to taste, for gathers.

Square out from 1, 3 and 4.

5-1 = one-fourth seat plus 5 cm (2"). Square up to 6.

7-5 = 5 cm (2'').

Join and shape 6-7 as shown.

8-3 = half knee round.

9-4 = half bottom round.

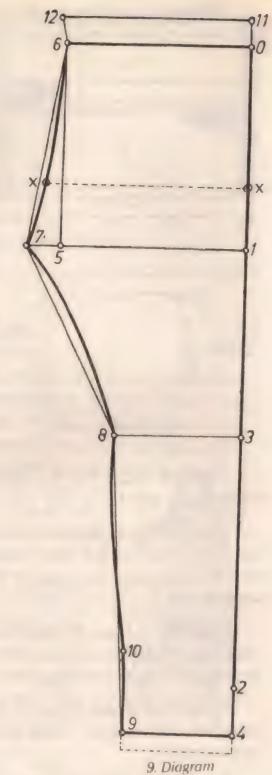
Join and shape 7-8-9 as shown.

10-9 = 10 to 15 cm (4 to 6"), for bottom opening.

Keep 5 cm (2") above 0-6 for casing and 4 cm (1½") below 4-9; for inturns.

Note:- When the width of material is insufficient to cut the pattern on bias as shown in fig 2; the pattern should be cut 7.5 cm (3") above the fork line 1-5-7. See the dotted (dash) line X-X.

Now cut the upper part on straight grain and the unfolded lower part on true bias. In this case add  $1.5 \, \text{cm} \, (\frac{1}{2}) \, \text{seam}$  allowance at each side of this joint at X-X.





#### HISTORICAL STYLE CHANGES IN GARMENTS

King Edward VII once fell from his horse and was carried into a nearby cottage to rest whilst his clothes were dried and pressed. The nervous cottager ironed His Majesty's riding trousers with creases back and front. The King approved of the novelty and became the style that still prevails.

## Salvar

Salvar is an unisex garment used with a Kurta or Khamis. It is prepared with a casing at the waist for inserting a cloth tape. A canvas or interfacing material is used in the inturns at the bottom, with any suitable design.

Its cutting depends upon the expected looseness at the waist and the effect desired by the wearer. The following two types of Salvar are commonly used.

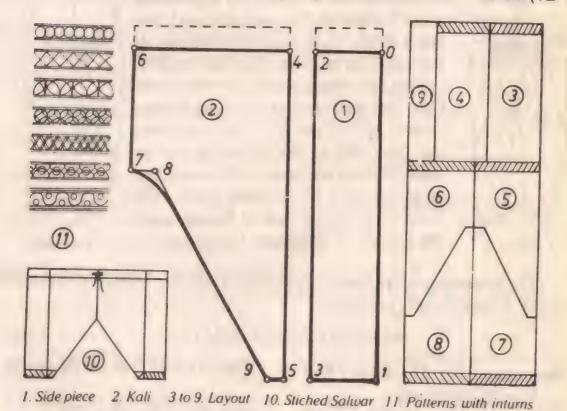




## Plain Salvar

This Salvar is very loose at the waist and seat and this looseness differs according to taste. Unlike Modern Salvar, there is no joint at seat in length. It requires 2 side pieces, 4 kalis (or kundas) and 2 separate inturns at the bottom, with interfacing.

Measures: 1. Full length 75 cm (30"). 2. Seat 70 cm (28"). 3. Bottom round 30 cm (12").



#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Side piece (fig. 1):- Square lines  $1-0 = \text{full length plus } 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$  from 0, fold at 1-0. 2-0 = half bottom less 2.5 cm (1),

or one-fourth seat less 2.5 cm (1").

3 is squared down from 2.

Kali (fig. 2): Square lines from 4.  $5-4 = \text{full length plus } 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}^{n}).$ 

6-4. = half seat plus 2.5 cm (1"), or to taste.

7 is squared down from 6.

7-6 = one-fourth seat plus 10 cm (4'').

8-7 = 5 cm (2").

 $9-5 = 4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2}).$ 

Join 8-9 and shape 7-9 as shown.

Keep 5 cm (2") above 2-0 and 6-4 for casing.

In the layout of unfolded material, 3 and 4 = 2 side pieces, 5 to 8 = 4 kalis and 9 = material for inturns at bottom.

Fig. 10 shows the stitched garment (when spreaded).



## Modern Salvar



1. Front side

In Plain Salvar (page 113) there is too much fullness at the waist and seat. But some dislike such bulging of material at the waist. To eliminate this, the length is divided into 2 parts which are joined at the seat. The upper part of waist piece (from waist to seat) is kept plain, while the lower part (from seat to the bottom) is kept as usual. Gathers are taken to the lower part while joining it to the waist piece. This helps to get a nice look of the outerwear like khamis. Measures: See page 113.



2. Back side

This garment requires 2 waist pieces; 2 side pieces, 4 kalis and 2 separate inturns at bottom, with interfacing.

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Waist piece (fig. 1):- Square lines from 0, fold at 1-0.

1-0 = one-sixth seat plus 2.5 cm  $(1^n)$ .

2-0 = one-fourth seat plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ").

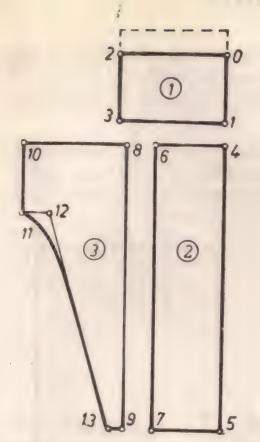
3-1 same as 2 to 0. Join 3-2.

Keep 5 cm (2") at 2-0 for casing.

Side piece (fig. 2): Fold at 5-4. 5-4 = full length less waist piece length 1-0 plus 2.5 cm (1").

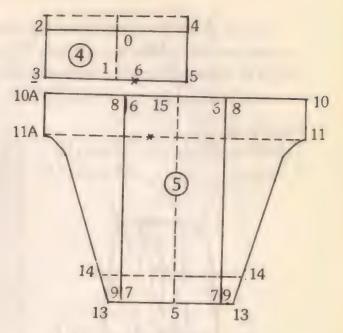
6-4 = half bottom less 2.5 cm (1").

7-5 =same as 6 to 4. Join 7-6.



SALVAR: 1. Waist-piece, 2. Side-piece, 3. Kali

**Kali** (fig. 3):- 9-8 = same as 5 to 4 10-8 = one-third seat, or more according to looseness desired.



Various unfolded parts

11 is squared down from 10.

11-10 = one-fourth seat plus 10 cm (4") less waist piece length 1-0 plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ") for two seams. 12-11 = 5 cm (2").

 $13.9 = 4 \text{ cm} (1\frac{1}{2}^{"})$ . Join 13-12 Shape 11-13 as shown.

Tailoring notes: - As per fashion, the backside is kept plain, while gathers are taken at the front.

- 1. After joining 6-7 of the sidepiece with 8-9 of kali, the combined lower part will look like fig. 2.
- 2. Join separate inturns (see 14-14) at the bottom 13-13 and prepare any suitable design on the bottom.
- 3. Fig. 1 shows the unfolded waistpiece. Keep 6-1 = nearly 5 cm (2"). 15-10A = same as 6 to 3
  - 4. While joining the upper and lower parts, first join 6-3 with 15-10A
- 5. Take gathers at 10-8-15 and join this part with 5-6. Here 4-5 and 10-11 come in a line.
- 6. In this way prepare the other side (one for the left and the other for right).
- 7. Join the leg-seam (11-13) of both the left and right sides (i.e. prepare two legs separately).
- 8. Stitch the upper side as usual. Prepare casing at 4-2 and insert a cloth tape.

## Boys' Shorts

These shorts (i.e. half pants) are generally prepared with a waistbelt, side pockets and two pleats at each side. The boys grow rapidly and the size and length of garments become small in a short time. These shorts are therefore cut roomy with good inturns at the bottom.

## Measures:

3.	Seat	72 cm	(28").
4.	Bottom round	56 cm	(22").
_	Dale tale	2	111/11



1. Fashion



Front: Square lines from 0.

1-0 = one-fourth seat plus 5 cm
(2") less belt width + seam
allowance.

2-0 = full length less belt width plus 1 cm (1/4").

 $3-1 = 4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2}^{n}) \text{ for looseness.}$ 

4-3 = one-fourth seat.

5-0 = same as 4 to 1. Join 4-5.

6-5 = one-fourth waist plus 7 cm  $(2^{3}4'')$  for seams and pleats.

7-4 = one-sixth seat.

8-4 = one-twelfth seat.

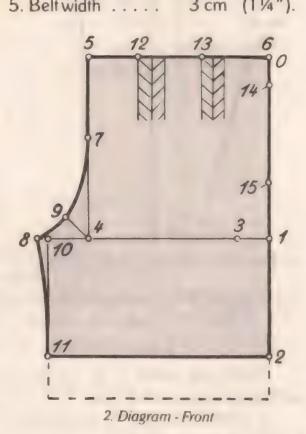
Strike a line midway across the angle 7-4-8.

9-4 = half 8 to 4 plus 0.75 cm (1/4"). Shape fork 7-9-8.

 $10-8 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .

11.2 = same as 10 to 1, or half bottom round. Shape 8-1.1.

12-5 = one-twelfth seat.



13 is midway 12 to 6.

Take 3.25 cm (11/4") pleat at 12 and 2.5 cm (1") pleat at 13.

Pocket:  $-14-6 = 3 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{4})$ .

15-14 = one-sixth seat, for pocket opening.

Back :-  $16-8 = 4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2})$ .

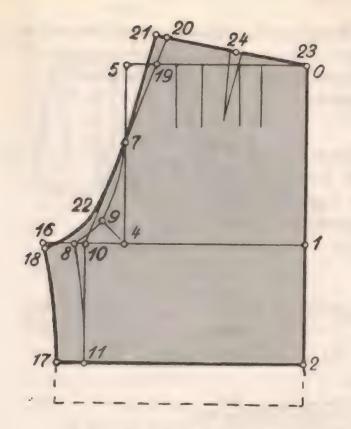
 $17-11 = 3 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{4}).$ 

Shape 16-17.

 $18-16 = 0.75 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4})^{"}$ 

Join 10-7 and produce to 19-20.

20-19 = 2.5 to 3 cm (1 to 11/4"), according to flat or prominent seat.



3. Diagram - Back with Front outline

 $21-20 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ . Join 21-7. Shape fork 7-22-18.

23-21 = one-fourth waist plus  $4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2}^n)$ .

In this draft, points 23 and 0 have coincided.

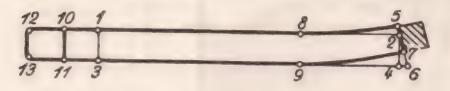


4. Fashion

24-23 = one-twelfth seat plus  $1.5 \text{ cm} (\frac{1}{2})$ .

Take a dart, 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ") wide and 7.5 cm (3") long at 24.

Keep 5 cm (2") below 2-11 and 2-17 for inturns.



5. Waistbelt

Waistbelt (Cut canvas as follows):-

2-1 = half waist plus 1 cm (1/4").

3-1 = 3.25 cm  $(1\frac{1}{4})$  or to taste.

4-2 = same as 3 to 1. Join 3-4.

 $5-2 = 1.25 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .

6-4 = same as 5 to 2. Join 5-6.

7-5 = same as 3 to 1 or less 1 cm  $(\frac{1}{4})^n$ .

8-2 and 9-4 = one-sixth waist.

Shape 5-8 and 7-9.

Draw 10-11 at a distance of 4 cm  $(1\frac{1}{2})$  from 1-3, the extension for the right side.

If an extended belt is desired, extend the left side to 12-13 which is 8 to 12.5 cm (3 to 5") from 1-3.

Keep about 4 cm (1½") inlays outside 5-6, see cross Line.

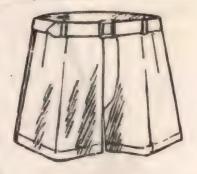
\* \* \*

## **Shorts with Broad Bottoms**

Shorts (half-pants) with broad bottoms are commonly used for uniforms of

N. C. C., Home Guard, R.S.S. etc. It is prepared either with vertical or slanting pockets at sides and hip pockets at the back. The waist-band changes according to various uniforms.

When the bottom round of shorts is nearly \(^3\)4 of the seat measure or 2.5 cm to 5 cm (1 to 2") more or less, it is cut as given on page 116, but if it is more than this proportion, it should be drafted as follows.



1. Fashion

#### Measures:

1. Full length	51 cm (20").	4. Seat 92 cm (36").
2. Inside leg	23 cm (9").	5. Bottom 82 cm (32").
		6. Beltwidth as to taste.

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Front:Square lines from 0.

1-0 = full length less beltwidth plus 1.5 cm (½"). 2-1 = inside leg plus 1 cm (1/4").

3-2 = half bottom less 2.5 cm (1").

Square down from 3 to 4.

5-3 = one-twelfth seat.

Square up from 5 to 6.

6.5 = same as 2 to 0.. Join 6.0.

7.6 = one-fourth waist plus 9 cm (3½") for seams and two pleats.

Shape outside or sideseam 7-2 as shown.

8-6 one-twelfth seat.

9 is midway 7 to 8.

Take 4.5 cm (1¾") pleat at 8 and 3.25 cm (1¼") pleat at 9.

10-5 = one-sixth seat.

11-5 = half of 3 to 5 plus 0.75 cm (1/4"). Shape fork 10-11-3.

Pocket :- 12.7 = about 3 cm (11/4").

13-12 = one-eighth seat plus 4 cm (1½"), pocket opening.

Back :-

14-3 = 5 cm (2").

15-4 = .5 cm (2"). Join 14-15.

 $16-3 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^{"}$ .

Join 16-10 and produce line to 17-18.

18-17 = 2.5 to 4 cm (1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ") according to flat or prominent seat. 19-18 = 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ").

Shape fork 19-10-14

20-19 = one-fourth waist plus 5 cm (2"). Here points 20 and 7 have coincided.

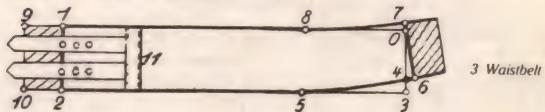
Shape 20-2 as shown.

Divide 19-20 into 3 equal parts and take 2 cm (3/4") wide darts at 21 and 22 each.

Keep 5 cm (2") below 1-4 and 1-15 for inturns.

#### Waistbelt for Uniform Shorts

Waistbelt for uniform shorts is generally kept wider than the usual proportions given on page 117. The front side is either kept plain, or two to three button buckle straps are attached at both the fronts as shown at 11. Cut canvas (not cloth) as follows.



Square lines from 0.

 $1-0 = \text{half waist plus } 0.75 \text{ cm}(\frac{1}{4}").$ 

2-1 = belt-width.

3-0 = same as 2 to 1.

Join 2-3.  $4-3 = 1.5 \text{ cm} (\frac{1}{2})^n$ .

5-3 = one-sixth waist.

Shape 4-5.  $6-4 = 1 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4})$ .

Join 0-6. 7-0 = 1 cm (V'')

8-0 = same as 5 to 3. Shape 7-8.

Line 9-10 (right side) is at a distance of 4 to 5 cm (1½" to 2") outside 1-2.

11 from line 1-2 = 7.5 cm (3'').

Join separate buckle straps as shown at 11.

Keep about 4 cm (1½") inlays outside 7-6, see cross lines.

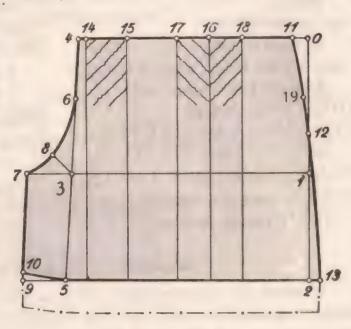
### Ladies' Skirt Shorts

This garment is very popular as sports wear, as it gives freedom of shorts with the grace of skirts. The pleats at the centre front and back conceal the fork seam (fig. 3 and 4) and additional pleats at the sides give a graceful appearance and freedom of movement. Opening is kept at the left sideseam.

#### Measures :-

1	Full length	40 cm (16").	3. Seat	72 cm	(28").
2	Waist	58 cm (23").	4. Belt width	4 cm	(11/2").





2. Diagram - Front

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Front: Draw line 0-1-2 at a distance of 2.5 cm (1") from the selvedge.

Square lines from 0.

1.0 = one-fourth seat plus 7.5 cm(3") less belt-width + 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ")

2-0 = full length less belt-width plus $1 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4}^{n}) \text{ for seam } + 1 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4}^{n}).$ 

3-1 = one-fourth seat plus 19.5 cm (7¾"), i.e. 3 cm (1¼") for looseness plus 6.5 cm and 10 cm (2½ and 4") for pleats at 14-15 and 17-18.

4-0 = same as 3 to 1 less 1.5 cm (\(\frac{1}{2}''\)).

Join 4-3 and produce line to 5.

6-3 = one-sixth seat.

7-3 = one-twelfth seat plus 1 cm  $(\frac{1}{4})$ .

Strike a line midway across the angle 6-3-7.

8-3 = half of 7 to 3 plus 0.75 cm (1/4").

Shape fork 6-8-7.

9-5 = same as 7 to 3 (or more according to width of bottom). Join 7-9.

 $10-9 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}^{"})$ . Shape 5-10. 11-4 = one-fourth waist plus  $18.5 \text{ cm } (7\frac{1}{4}^{"})$ , i.e.  $2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4}^{"})$  for two seams plus 6.5 and 10 cm ( $2\frac{1}{2}$  and 4") for two pleats.

12-1 = one-twelfth seat.

 $13-2 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4}").$ 

Shape 11-12-13.

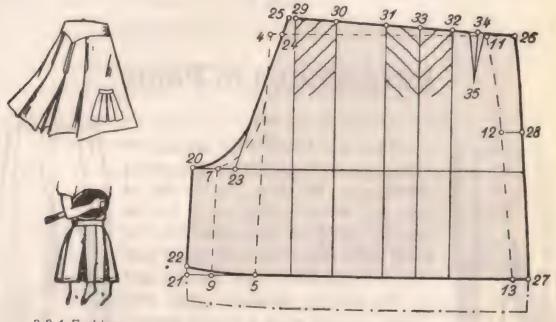
 $14-4 = 1 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4})$ .

15-14 = 6.5 cm  $(2\frac{1}{2}")$ , for pleat. 16 is midway 15 to 11.

17-16 and 18-16 = each 5 cm (2"), for pleat.

Square down from points 14 to 18.

19-11 = one-sixth seat or less 2.5 cm (1") for side opening.



3 & 4. Fashions

4. Diagram - Back with Front outline

Back: Lay the front in a convenient position (see dotted lines in figure 5) and draft the back as follows.

20-7 and  $21-9 = each 4 cm <math>(1\frac{1}{2})^{n}$ . Join 20-21.

22-21 = same as 10 to 9.

Shape 5-22.

 $23-7 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^{"}$ 

 $24-4 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^{"}$ .

Join 23-24 and produce 2.5 cm (1") to 25.

26-25 = one-fourth waist plus 20.5 cm (8") i.e. 4 cm (1½") for dart, looseness and seam allowance plus 6.5 cm (2½") for pleat at 29-30 and 10 cm

(4") for pleat at 31-32.

27-13 = 2.5 cm (1'').

28-12 = about 3 cm (11/4").

Shape 26-28-27.

 $29-25 = 1 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4})'$ .

 $30-29 = 6.5 \text{ cm } (2\frac{1}{2}") \text{ for pleat.}$ 

31-30 = same as 17-15 of front.

32-31 = 10 cm (4") for pleat.

33 is midway 31 to 32.

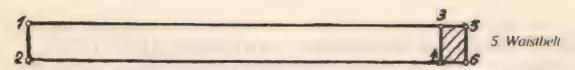
Draw lines at right angles to 11-4 from points 29 to 33.

34-26 = one-twelfth seat.

35-34 = about 7.5 cm (3").

Take 2.5 cm (1") wide dart at 34-35.

Keep 5 cm (2") below 13-5-10 and 27-5-22, for inturns.



Waistbelt (Cut the cloth, not canvas as follows):

2-1 and  $4-3 = each 6.5 cm <math>(2\frac{1}{2})$ 

3-1 and 4-2 = each waist plus 2 cm ( $\frac{3}{4}$ ").

5-3 and 6-4 = each 4 cm  $(1\frac{1}{2})$  for overlap

\* \* \*

## **Introduction to Pants**



1. Plain tops

Pants (i.e. trousers) are prepared in many styles and fashions, but the cutting principles are the same, e.g. the draft of plain (i.e. without pleats) pants may be used by adding an extra amount for the pleats at the centre top. In the same way, narrow-bottom pants, draft may be used for the Bell or Elephant pants, after making changes at the knee and bottom.

Measures: While measuring for pants, request the customer to adjust his pants so that they will fit up in the crotch to the extent desired. Next, have him stand erect, so that the body rests well on the legs with the feet about 20 cm (8") apart, so as to give free play for measurements. Then follow as shown page 18.



2. Belted tops

#### Drafting of male and female pants

In drafting, the male and female pants differ as follows. (Pants are also called slacks).

Bodily difference: With regard to drafting, the main difference between the male and female is, more slender waist in female figures, and this slenderness is accentuated by the greater lateral spread of hips. The hips and thighs are proportionately large. In grown ups and standard measured males, the difference between the seat and waist is about 15 cm (6"), but in ladies, it is nearly 20 to 30 cm (8 to 12"). Hence the waist cannot be suppressed entirely at the centre front (in ladies), but small dart or pleat is taken at the centre crease line.

In ladies, when the difference between the seat and waist is about 15 to 18 cm (6 to 7"), the slacks may be drafted like men's pants, but when this difference is more than this, nearly 2 cm (34") should be allowed at the fork line for ease. See 8-6 in Flared Pant on page 140.

Placket (opening) for slacks: It is kept at the left sideseam or centre front.

When it is kept at the centre front, the opening is kept upto the seat line only, unlike men's. See 7-6 in Flared Pants, on page 140.

The fly fronts are finished in the opposite direction of that of the men's (i.e. right side overlapping the left in slacks).

When it is kept at the side, the length of opening should be about one-sixth seat.

Waistbelt (for slacks): When the opening is kept at the front, it is finished like men's pants, but when it is kept at the side, it is prepared like a skirt (page 34).



1. Extended Belt with p. t.ups

Side pockets are either vertical (fig. 2 and 3) or slanting (fig. 1).

Hip pocket is either with a flap (fig. 2) or with jetted edges.

Patch pockets are also attached.

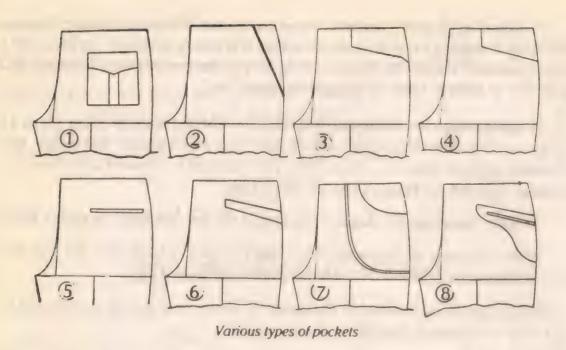


2. Hip pocket with flap



3. Plain Belt with Plain bottoms

**Pockets:** Pockets are prepared in many ways and styles as shown in the accompanying figures.



Bodyrise (page 20): It is obtained as follows.

For males: Full length less inside leg equals bodyrise.

For females: It should be taken on the body as shown on page 18.

Note — According to the girth and height of the figure, the bodyrise measure is fixed as one-fourth seat plus 5 cm (2") or one-eighth height plus 5 cm (2"), for males and females both.

Bottoms: Like pyjama (page 109) the bottoms are generally finished with inturns, but some also prefer p. t. ups (i.e. permanent turn ups) like fig. 1 and 3 (page 123).

Keep 5 to 9 cm (2 to  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ") for inturns or 10 to 11.5 cm (4 to  $4\frac{1}{2}$ ") for p. t. ups below the bottom line of the front and back.

Fly: The fly to be attached at the centre front of pants should be drafted as follows.

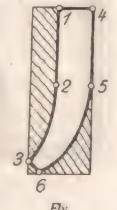
Use the front fork curve (see 5-7-9 of shorts on page 110) and draw the shape 1-2-3 as shown in the accompanying figure.

4-1 = nearly 5 cm (2").

5-2 = same as 4 to 1.

 $6.3 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .

Shape 4-5-6.



### **Pleated Pants**

These pants are generally prepared with two pleats (one on each side), and a belt. The front pleat is always kept wider than the side one. It is prepared either with a plain or an extended belt, with an arrangement of loops (fig. 1 and 3, page 123). The width of belt is a matter of taste. The bottoms are either plain or with permanent turn-ups.

#### Measures:

1.	Full length	104 cm (41"
2.	Inside leg	73 cm (29").
3.	Waist	76 cm (30").
4.	Seat · · · · · · · ·	92 cm (36").
5.	Bottom	43 cm (17").
6	Reltwidth	4 cm (11/2")

Front: Square lines from 0.

1-0 = full length, less belt-width plus 1 cm (1/4").

2-1 = inside leg plus 1 cm (1/4").

3-2 = half inside leg less 5 cm (2'').

Square lines from all these points.

4-2 =one-fourth seat plus 4 cm  $(1\frac{1}{2}").$ 

5.0 = same as 4 to 2. Join 4.5.

6-4 = one-twelfth seat.

7-2 = same as 6 to 4. Join 6-7.

8-5 = one-fourth waist plus 7.5 cm (3") for pleats and seams.

Shape 8-7 as shown.

9-4 = one-twelfth seat less 1.5 cm (1/2").

10-4 = one-eighthseat plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ").

Strike a line midway across the angle 10-4-9.

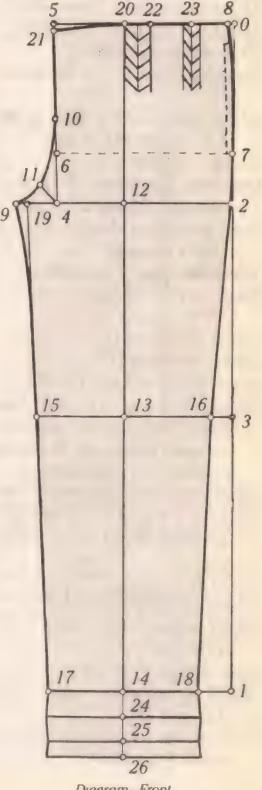
11-4 = half of 9 to 4 plus 0.75 cm(1/4"). Shape fork 10-11-9.

12 is midway 9 to 2.

Square down from 12 to 13-14.

17-14 =one-fourth bottom.

18-14 = same as 17 to 14.



 $19.9 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4}'').$ 

Join 19-17 and shape 9-15.

16-13 = same as 15 to 13.

Join 16-18 and shape 7-16.

20 is squared up from 12.

 $21-5 = 1 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4})$ . Shape 20-21.

 $22-20 = 4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2})$ , for pleat.

23 is midway 22 to 8.

Suppress 2.5 cm (1") in the pleat at 23.

24-14 and 25-24 = each 4 cm 33 (1½"), width of p. t. ups.

26.25 = 2.5 cm (1").

Draw lines parallel to 17-18 from points 24, 25 and 26.

Mark pocket at a distance of 3 cm (11/4") below 8.

Pocket opening = one-sixth seat.

**Back:-** 27-9 = 5 to 6.5 cm (2 to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ").

28-15 = 2.5. cm (1").

29-17 = 2.5 cm (1").

Shape 27-28 and join 28-29.

30-10 = 2.5 cm (1") for seat angle. This quantity should be increased for an erect figure and reduced for a stooping figure.

Join 19-30 and produce to 31-32. 32-31 = 2.5 to 4 cm (1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ") according to flat or prominent

seat.  $33-27 = 1 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4}").$ 

Shape fork 30-33 as shown.

34-32 = one-fourth waist plus  $4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2}^{n}).$ 

Draw side-seam 34-16-18.

35-34 = one-twelfth seat plus  $1.5 \text{ cm} (\frac{1}{2}^n)$ .

36 is squared down from 35 and equals 9 cm (3½").

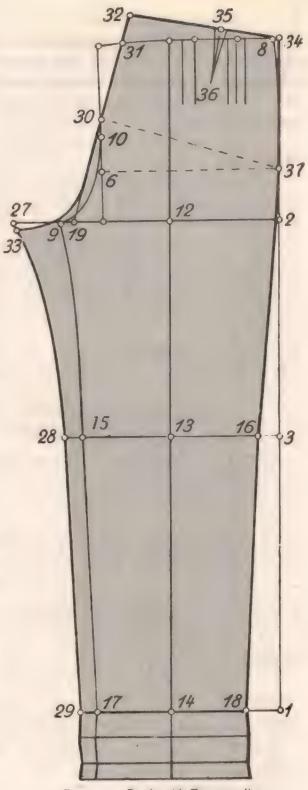


Diagram-Back with Front outline

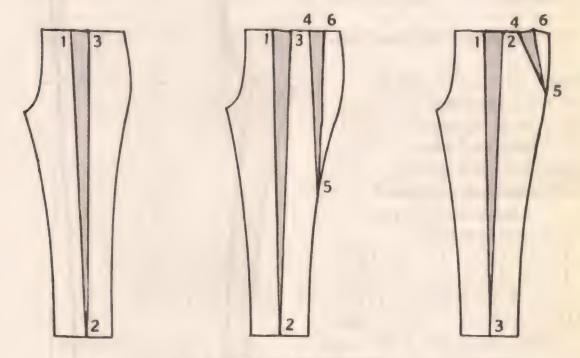
Add 10 to 11.5 cm (4 to 4½") below 18-29 for p. t. ups.

Waistbelt:- See page 117.

## **Pants With Additional Pleats**

Sometimes more than two pleats are taken at the front of pants, whereby it becomes very loose above the knees. These pants are called baggy pants. Usually vertical pleats are taken in such pants, but sometimes the pleat near the sideseam is taken slanting.

To develop different styles of pants, first cut a paper pattern of the front as per instructions given on page 125 and make the following changes as shown in fig. 1 to 3.



1 to 3. Cutting of Pants Pattern

Fig. 1: Cut the front pattern of pants on line 1-2 (see line 20-14 in the diagram on page 125) and open it at 1, whereby the waist part will become wider. Extra looseness thus obtained is shown by the shaded portion 1-2-3. One or two extra pleats may be taken to reduce the width at 1-3.

Fig. 2: To make pants more baggy upto knee, one additional cut is given on line 4-5 (see 23-16 in the diagram given on page 125) and the pattern is opened at 4. Extra width obtained in this pattern is shown by the shaded portion 4-5-6.

Fig. 3: If the pleat near the sideseam is to be kept slanting, cut and open the pattern as shown at 4-5-6.

After making paper pattern of pants as given above, try to place line 1-2 of the pattern on the straight grain of cloth. i.e. line 1-2 should be parallel to selvedge of cloth. For extra looseness at knee, knee width (see 15-16, page 125.) may be increased according to customer's choice.

## **One Piece Pants**

The front and back of these pants are cut in one piece from top to bottom (i.e. no separate belt is attached) hence the name. For extended belt, if

required, keep extra material 9-12 13-14 for the left side only. For 1 bottoms with p.t. ups, see page 125 12

Measures:- See page 125.

Bottom . . . . . 38 cm (15").

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Front:- Square lines from 0.

1-0 = full length plus 1 cm (1/4").

2-1 = inside leg plus 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ").

3-2 = half 2 to 1 less 5 cm (2").

Square lines from all these points.

4-2 = one-fourth seat plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ "). Square up from 4 to 5

5-4 = same as 0 to 2.

 $6.5 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ . Join 4-6.

7-4 and 8-2 = each one-twelfth

seat.  $9-6 = 1 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{8})$ 

10-6 = one-fourth waist plus 1.5 cm (½"). Join 9-10.

11-6 = one-eighth seat.

12-11 = 0.75 cm (1/4").

Join 9-12

13-12 = 5 cm (2'').

 $14-6 = 6 \text{ cm } (2\frac{1}{4}).$ 

15.4 = one-twelfth seat less 2.5 cm (1").

16-4 = half 15 to 4 plus 1 cm (1/4").

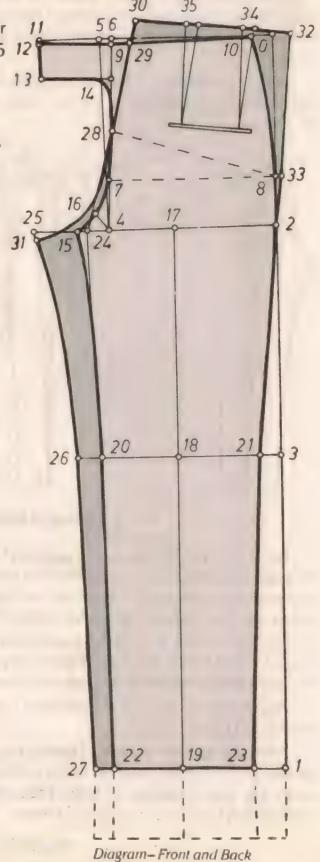
Shape 13-14-16-15.

17 is midway 2 to 15.

18-19 is squared down from 17.

20-18 and 21-18 = each one-fourth bottom plus 1.5 cm  $(\frac{1}{2}")$ .

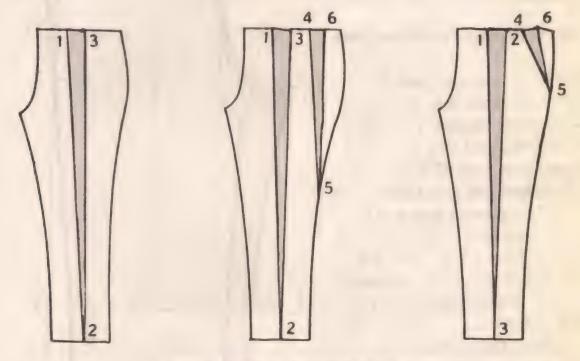
Shape side seam 10-8-21.



## **Pants With Additional Pleats**

Sometimes more than two pleats are taken at the front of pants, whereby it becomes very loose above the knees. These pants are called baggy pants. Usually vertical pleats are taken in such pants, but sometimes the pleat near the sideseam is taken slanting.

To develop different styles of pants, first cut a paper pattern of the front as per instructions given on page 125 and make the following changes as shown in fig. 1 to 3.



1 to 3. Cutting of Pants Pattern

Fig. 1: Cut the front pattern of pants on line 1-2 (see line 20-14 in the diagram on page 125) and open it at 1, whereby the waist part will become wider. Extra looseness thus obtained is shown by the shaded portion 1-2-3. One or two extra pleats may be taken to reduce the width at 1-3.

Fig. 2: To make pants more baggy upto knee, one additional cut is given on line 4-5 (see 23-16 in the diagram given on page 125) and the pattern is opened at 4. Extra width obtained in this pattern is shown by the shaded portion 4-5-6.

Fig. 3: If the pleat near the sideseam is to be kept slanting, cut and open the pattern as shown at 4-5-6.

After making paper pattern of pants as given above, try to place line 1-2 of the pattern on the straight grain of cloth. i.e. line 1-2 should be parallel to selvedge of cloth. For extra looseness at knee, knee width (see 15-16, page 125.) may be increased according to customer's choice.

10-4 = one-twelfth seat less 2.5 cm (1") or to taste

11-4 = half of 10 to 4 plus $0.75 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4})$ .

Shape 6-7-11-10.

12 is midway 2 to 10.

13-14 is squared down from 12.

15-13 and 16-13 = each onefourth knee round or one-fourth 20 bottom less nearly 3 cm (11/4"), 26 § or to taste.

17-14 and 18-14 = each one-fourth bottom. Shape 9-8-16.

Join 16-18 and 15-17.

 $19-10 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4}'').$ 

Join 19-15. Shape 10-15.

Back:- 20-10 = one-twelfth seat less 2 to 2.5 cm (3/4 to 1").

 $21-15 = 3 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{4}").$ 

22-17 = 2.5 cm (1").

Shape 20-21 and join 21-22.

23-4 = one-sixth seat.

Join 19-23 and produce to 24-25.

25-24 = 2.5 cm (1").

 $26-20 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{8}).$ 

Shape 25-24-23-26.

27-25 = one-fourth waist plus  $4 \text{ cm} (1\frac{1}{2}^{n})$ . Join 25-27.

 $28-23 = \text{half seat plus 4 cm } (1\frac{1}{2})$ less 7 to 8 of the front.

Shape 27-28-16. Outside seam

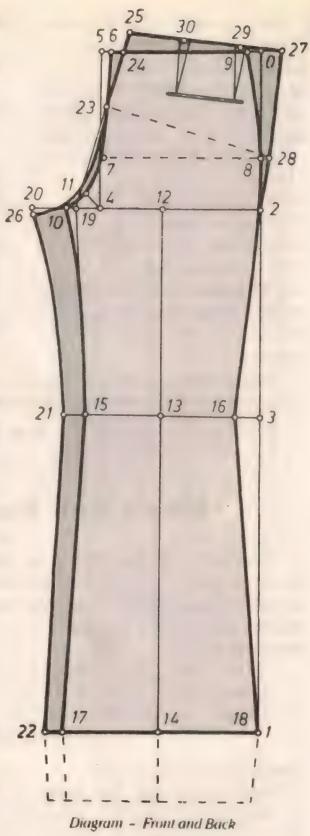
29-27 = one-twelfth' seat less 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ").

30-29 = one-twelfth seat.

Take darts, 1.5 cm  $(\frac{1}{2})$  wide and 9 cm  $(\frac{3}{2})$  long at 29 and 30 each.

Mark pocket with 10 cm (4") opening, below the darts.

Keep 6.5 to 9 cm  $(2\frac{1}{2}$  to  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ") below 17-18 and 22-18 for inturns.



Waistbelt:- See page 117.

\* \* \*

These pants, with exceptionally wide legs (particularly at the bottom), are very popular among youngsters. Its upper portion from waist to thigh is kept like ordinary pants, while the lower one is kept very wide.

It should be drafted with lengthwise i.e. straight grain at 6-4 but for insufficient width of material, the paper patterns should be laid on cloth in such a way that 1-27 will come near the selvedge.

Measures: See page 129.

Bottom . . . . . . 82 cm (32").

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING . 31

Front: Square lines from 0.

1-0 = full length less belt width plus 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ").

 $2-1 = inside leg plus 1 cm (\frac{1}{4}").$ 

3.2 = one-sixth seat.

Square out from 2, 3 and 1.

4-1 =one-fourth bottom.

Square up from 4 to 5 and 6.

7-6 = one-sixth seat.

8-7 = one-fourth seat plus 1.5 cm  $(\frac{1}{2})$ .

9.0 = same as 8 to 2.

 $10-9 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})^n$ . Join 10-8.

11-8 and 12-7 = each one-twelfth seat. Join 11-12.

13-10 = one-fourth waist plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ").

Shape side 13-12-7.

14-8 = one-twelfth seat less 2.5 cm (1") or to taste according to looseness.

15-8 = half of 8 to 14.

Shape fork 10-15-14.

 $16-5 = \text{distance } 14 \text{ to } 6 \text{ less } 2 \text{ to } 2.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4} \text{ to } 1^{\prime\prime}).$ 

17-5 = same as 16 to 5.

18-4 = same as 1 to 4.

 $20-14 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})''$ 

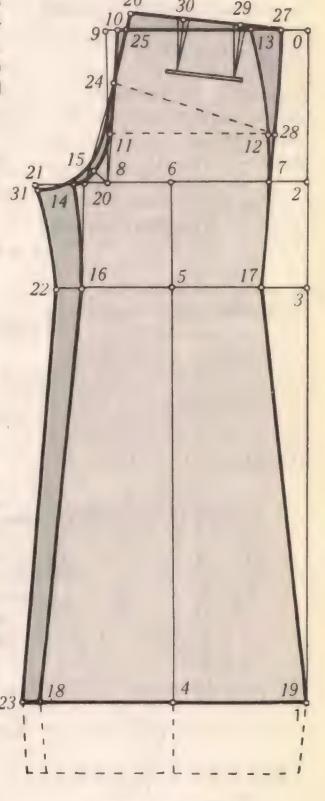


Diagram-Front and Back

Join 20-16, 16-18 and 17-1.

Shape 1.4-16 and 7-17.

Back: 21-14 = 6.5 cm (2½") or more according to the loosing desired.

 $22-16 = 3 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{4}").$ 

23-18 = 2.5 cm (1").

Shape 21-22 and join 22-23.

24-8 = one-sixth seat.

Join 20-24 and produce to 25-26.

26-25 = 2.5 cm (1").

27-26 = one-fourth waist plus  $4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2}^{n}).$ 

 $28-24 = \text{half seat plus 4 cm } (1\frac{1}{2}")$ 

less 11 to 12 of front.

Shape 27-28-7.

29-27 = one-twelfth seat less  $1.5 \text{ cm} (\frac{1}{2}^{n})$ .

30-29 = one-twelfth seat.

Take darts, 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ") wide and one-twelfth seat plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ") long, at 29 and 30 each.

 $31-21 = 1 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4})^n$ 

Shape fork 26-24-31.

Keep 5 to 7.5 cm (2 to 3") below 18-19 and 23-19 for inturns.

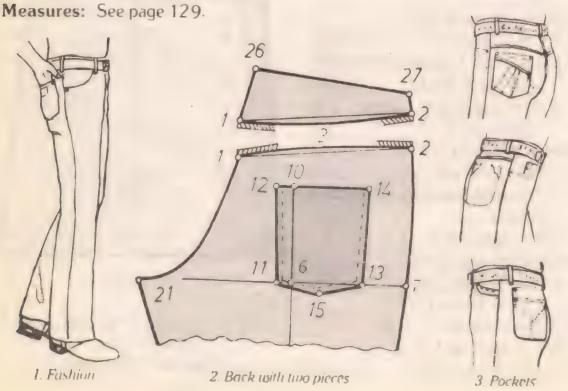
Pocket:- See page 129.

Waistbelt:- See page 117.

 $\star$   $\star$   $\star$ 

## Jeans

Jeans (also called 'Levis' or 'Cow Boy Pants') are very popular among youngsters. They are generally kept tight from thigh to bottom, but some also prefer bell bottoms (page 129) or elephant pants (page 131). The materials used are denim, corduroy, suede, etc.



#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Front:- Select the draft or pattern of any pants according to the desired bottoms (viz. narrow, bell or elephant bottoms, etc.) and cut the front accordingly.

Back (see fig. 2); As no darts are taken at the waist, reduce the distance 27-26 (page 131) by about 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ").

 $27-26 = \text{one-fourth waist plus } 2.5 \text{ cm } (1") \text{ i.e. } 1.25 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}") \text{ for little fullness while joining the waistbelt. The dart-effect will be produced by the seam at 1-3-2.}$ 

Make the following changes in the above pattern (fig. 2).

 $2-27 = 4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2})$ .

 $1.26 = 7.5 \text{ to } 9 \text{ cm } (3 \text{ to } 3\frac{1}{2})$ .

Join and cut on line 1-2.

Add about 1 cm (1/4") at 3 and shape 1-3-2.

Keep about 1.5 to 2 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$ ") outside 1-3-2 on both the sides, for seams.

Patch Pocket (actual size):-  $10-6 = 14 \text{ cm } (5\frac{1}{2})$ .

 $11-6 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4}'').$ 

12-10 = 2.5 cm (1'').

13-11 = 12.5 cm (5").

 $14-12 = 14 \text{ cm } (5\frac{1}{2}").$ 

Join 11-12 and 13-14.

15 is midway 11 to 13 and nearly 2 cm (3/4") below the line 11-13. Join 11-15 and 15-13.

Add 3 cm  $(1\frac{1}{4}")$  at 12-14 and 1.5 cm  $(\frac{1}{2}")$  at the sides and bottom for seams.





## **Corpulent Pants**

The draft is meant for a corpulent person, whose waist measure is larger than the seat. Before drafting, it is essential to ascertain the amount of waist increment to be distributed. For normal figures, the waist is generally 15 cm (6") smaller than the seat, but when the waist is more than seat, the figure is said to be disproportionate or corpulent. The exact amount of disproportion, or the amount of waist increment can be obtained as follows:

Seat measure less 15 cm (6") = proportionate waist. Actual waist less the

proportionate waist = disproportion.

For example, a figure with 114 cm (45") seat and 122 cm (48") waist, the disproportion can be obtained as follows:-

114 cm (45") less 15 cm (6") = 99 cm (39") proportionate waist. 122 cm (48") waist less 99 cm (39") = 23 cm (9") disproportion.

1. Full length . . . . 104 cm (41"). 5. Knee round . . 61 cm (24"). 2. Inside leg . . . . . 71 cm (28"). 6. Bottom . . . . 51 cm (20").

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Front:- Square lines from 0.

1-0 = full length less belt width plus1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ").

 $2 \cdot 1 = inside leg plus 1 cm (1/4").$ 

3-2 = half 2 to 1 less 5 cm (2").

Square out from 2, 3 and 1.

4-2 =one-fourth seat.

Square down from 4 to 5.

 $6-4 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .

Join 5-6 and produce to 7-8.

8-7 =one-sixth disproportion.

9-7 = half of 8 to 7.

Join 6-9 and produce to 10.

10-9 = same as 8 to 7.

11-6 = one-sixth seat.

12-6 = one-twelfth seat.

13-6 = halt 12 to 6 plus 0.75 cm (¼"). Shape fork 9-13-12.

14-9 = one-fourth waist plus 6.5 cm (2½"), i.e. 5 cm (2") for pleat and 1.5 cm (½") for seam allowance. Join 14-8.

15-7 = one-twelfth seat.

16-15 = 5 cm (2") for pleat.

Square lines from 15 and 16.

17 is 1 cm (1/4") above line 14-8

18-16 = same as 17 to 15.

Shape 14-18-17-8-10.

19 is midway 12 to 2.

Square down from 19 to 20-21.

20 is on the knee line.

22-20 = one-fourth knee.

23-20 = same as 22 to 20.

24-21 = one-fourth bottom.

25-21 = same as 24 to 21.

 $26-12 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})'$ 

Join 26-22, 22-24 and 23-25 by straight lines.

Shape 12-22 and 14-23 as shown. Note that the shape 14-23 should

not go inside point 2.

Mark pocket 4 cm (11/2") below 14.

Pocket opening = one-eighth seat plus 4 cm  $(1\frac{1}{2})$ .

Back :-  $27 \cdot 12 = 5 \text{ cm } (2'')$ .

28-22 = 2.5 cm (1").

29-24 = 2.5 cm (1").

Shape 27-28 and join 28-29 by straight line.

30 is 1.25 cm (1/2") below 27.

 $31-11 = 6.5 \text{ cm } (2\frac{1}{2}").$ 

Join 26-31 and produce to 32-33.

33 is 2.5 cm (1") above line 8-14

Shape back fork 31-34-30.

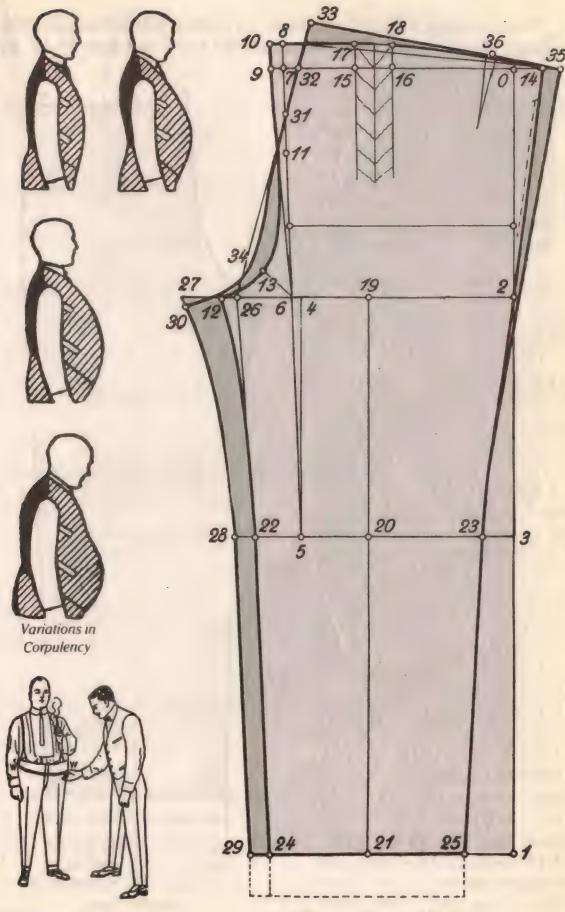
35-33 = one-fourth waist plus 2.5 cm (1''). Shape 35-23.

36-35 = one-twelfth seat.

Take 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ") wide and 10 cm (4") long dart at 36.

Keep 6.5 to 9 cm (2½ to 3½") below 25-24 and 25-29 for inturns.

Waistbelt:- See page 117.



Taking waist measure

Diagram-Front and Back



## Ladies' Pants

These pants are prepared with one or two pleats at the front and generally two darts at the back. Slanting pockets, parallel to the side-seam 10-15, are arranged.

#### Measures:

9 2

- 1. Full length . . . 102 cm (40").
- 2. Inside leg . . . . 74 cm (29").
- 3. Waist . . . . . . 68 cm (27").
- 4. Seat...... 92 cm (36").
- 5. Bottom . . . . 46 cm (18").
- 6. Beltwidth . . . . 4 cm (11/2").

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Front:- Square lines from 0.

- 1-0 = full length less belt width plus 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ").
- 2-1 = inside leg plus 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ").
- 3-2 = half 2 to 1 less 5 cm (2").

Square out from 2, 3 and 1.

- 4-2 = one-fourth seat plus 1.5 cm  $(\frac{1}{2})$ . Square up from 4 to 5.
- 5-4 = Same as 0 to 2.
- $6.4 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^n$ . Join 5-6.
- 7-6 = one-sixth seat.
- 8-6 = one-twelfth seat less 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ "). 9-6 = half 8 to 6.

Shape fork 7-9-8.

- 10-5 = one-fourth waist plus 4 to 5 cm (1½ to 2") for pleat, plus 1.5 cm (½") for seams.
- 11-5 = one-twelfth seat.
- 12-11 = 4 to 5 cm  $(1\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2^{n})$  for pleat.
- 13 is midway 11 to 12.
- 14-4 = one-twelfth seat.

Square out from 14 to 15.

16-4 = one-twelfth seat.

Square down from 16 to 17-18.

21-18 and 22-18 = each one-fourth bottom.

 $23-8 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^n$ . Join 23-21.

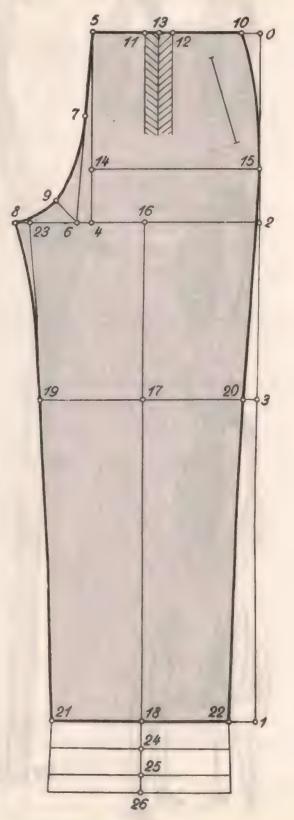


Diagram - Front



Shape 8-19. 20-17 = same as 19 to 17. Join 20-22. Shape sideseam

10-15-20, neglecting point 2.

Back: 27-8 = 5 cm (2"). 28-19 and 29-21 = each 1.5 cm (½"). Shape 27-28.

Join 28-29.

30-28 = same as 8 to 19.

31 is midway 8 to 6.

32-4 = one-fourth waist plus 4 cm  $(1\frac{1}{2}^{n}).$ 

Join 31-32 and produce to 33-34.

34-33 = 3.25 to 4 cm (11/4 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ").

Shape fork 34-35-30.

36-34 = one-fourth waist plus 5 cm (2'').

Divide 36-34 into three equal parts and take darts, 2 cm (¾") wide and 12.5 to 14 cm (5 to 5½") long, at 37 and 38.

41-15, 42-20 and 43-22 = each 1.5 cm  $(\frac{1}{2})^n$ .

Shape sideseam 36-41-42-43.

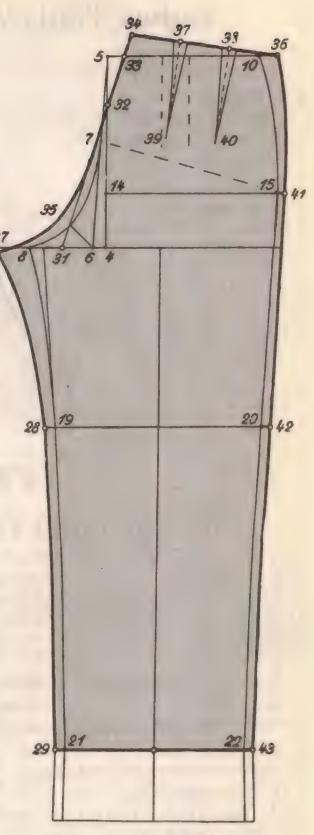


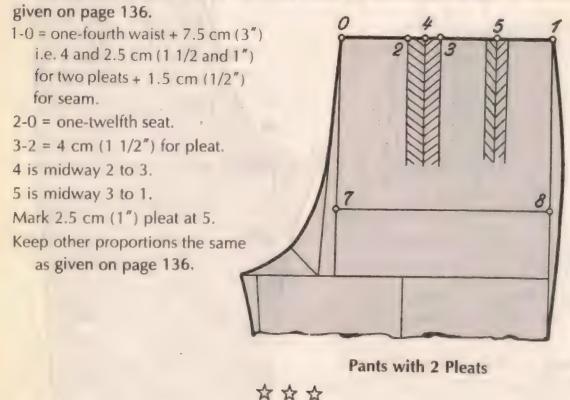
Diagram-Back with Front outline

For inturns or p.t. ups, see page 124

\* \* \*

## Ladies' Pants With 2 Pleats

For 2 pleats at each side of the front, make the following changes in the draft



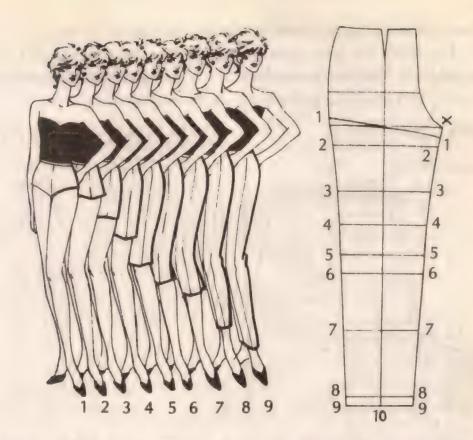
# Different Types Of Ladies' Pants

Ladies' pants are classified either according to the shape of bottom (e.g. bell bottom, flared, etc.) or according to the length (e.g. Jamaica, pedal pushers, etc.) Drafting of flared, harem and bell bottom pants etc. is given in the following pages and development of different types of pants according to their length is shown below.

Many of the following names prevalent in western countries, are not common in India. So before cutting the pants, it is always advisable to confirm its length, not just by the name, but by the actual length taken on person.

To cut various pants, first cut paper patterns of the front and back according to the required measurements and mark the pattern as given below.

- 1. Short shorts: Mark a point 4 cm (1 1/2") below point X near fork and another point 2 to 4 cm (3/4 to 1 1/2") above the crotch level at the sideseam (see 1-1). Shape and cut the front and back pattern on line 1-1.
- 2. Shorts: Draw line 2-2 parallel to the crotch level line X-X, keeping the distance of 5 cm (2").



Classification of Pants: 1. Short shorts, 2. Shorts, 3. Jamaica shorts, 4. Bermuda, 5. Knee length, 6. Pedal pusher 7. Toreador, 8. Capri, 9. Normal pants, 10. Changes in the pattern.

- 3. Jamaica shorts: Draw line 3-3 midway between the crotch line X-X and knee line (5-5)
- 4. Bermuda: Draw line 4-4 midway between the Jamaica (3-3) and knee line (5-5)
  - **5. Knee length**: Cut the front and back patterns on line 5-5.
- 6. Pedal pusher: Draw line 6-6, 5 cm (2 a) below the knee line (5-5).
- 7. Toreador: Draw line 7-7 midway between the knee (5-5) and bottom line (9-9).
- 8. Capri: Draw line 8-8, above the bottom line (9-9) at a distance of 2.5 to 5
  - 9. Normal Pants: Pants with normal length (line 9-9).



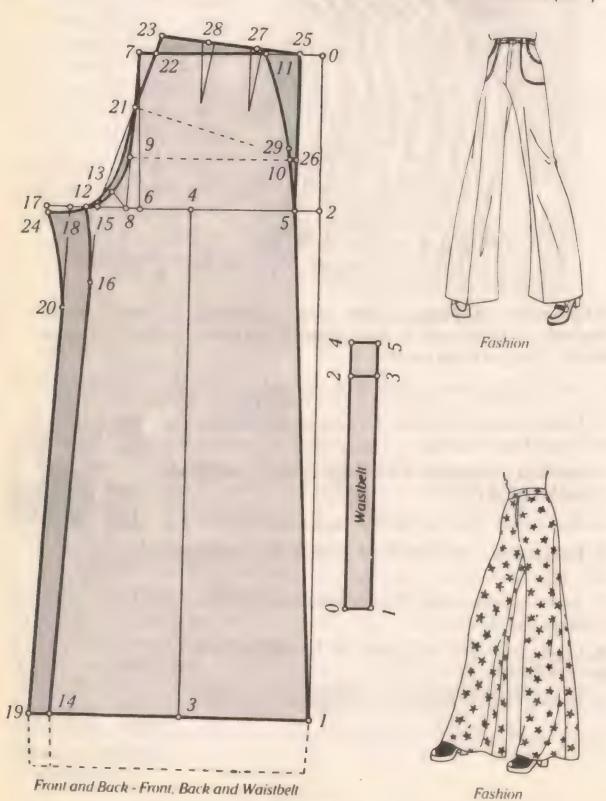
1. Shorts 2. Jamaica 3. Bermuda

## **Ladies Flared Pants**

These pants are very comfortable to wear, as they widen from fork towards bottom. The fronts are kept plain (i.e. without darts or pleats) and darts are taken at the back. Waistbelt is attached. The opening is kept either at the centre front from 7 to 9 or at the sideseam from 11 to 29.

Measures: See page 136.

Bottom . . . . . . 76 cm (30").



140

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Front: Square lines from 0.

1-0 = full length less belt-width plus 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ").

2-1 = inside leg plus 1 cm (1/4").

Square out from 2 and 1.

3-1 = one-fourth bottom.

4-2 = same as 3 to 1.

5-4 = one-sixth seat less 1 cm '( $\frac{1}{4}$ "). Join 5-1.

6.5 = one-fourth seat.

7-0 = same as 6 to 2.

 $8-6 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^{"}$ . Join 7-8.

9-8 = one-twelfth seat.

10-5 = same as 9 to 8.

11-7 = one-fourth waist plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ") for seams.

Shape 11-10-5.

12-8 = one twelfth seat less 2.5 cm (1").

 $13-8 = \text{half of } 12 \text{ to } 8 \text{ plus } 0.75 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4}).$ 

Shape 7-9-13-12.

14-3 = same 3 to 1.

 $15-12 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^n$ . Join 15-14.

16-15 = one-eighth seat.

Shape 12-16.

Back: 17-12 = one-twelfth seat less 2.5 cm (1").

 $18-15 = 4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2}").$ 

19-14 = 2.5 cm (1'').

Join 18-19. 20-18 = one-sixth seat. Shape 17-20.

21-8 = one-sixth seat.

Join 15-21 and produce to 22-23.

23-22 = 2.5 cm (1").

 $24-17 = 1.25 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})^n$ 

Shape fork 21-12-24.

25-23 = one-fourth waist plus  $4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2}^{n}).$ 

26-21 = half seat plus 4 cm  $(1\frac{1}{2})$  less 9 to 10 of front.

Shape 25-26-5.

Divide 23-25 into three equal parts and take darts, 2 cm (¾") wide and 9 cm (3½") long, at 27 and 28.

29-11 = one-sixth seat, for side opening, if required.

Keep 6.5 to 9 cm (2½ to 3½") below 1-14 and 1-19 for inturns.

Waistbelt: See page 34.

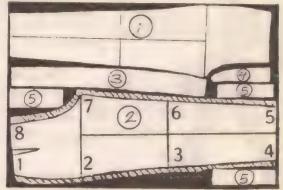
#### Layout of Pants

The diagram shows placement of different parts of pants pattern on a fabric.

Different parts shown in diagram are as follows:

(1) Front (2) Back (3) Waistband

(4) Fly (5) Pieces for cut pocket.



### **Harem Pants**

These ladies pants with flounced leg, are gathered tight at the ankle, as shown in fashion picture. Those using Salvar, prefer these pants alongwith Khamis or Punjabi Kurta. Its top is either finished with belt, like pants (see fig. 1) or with casing for inserting cloth tape (nadi), like Pyjama (see fig. 2).

Measures: See page 136.

1. Fashion

Bottom . . . . 81 cm (32").

The front and back are drafted in the same way as explained in Flared

Pants (page 140), except the following change.

Add about 5 cm (2") to the full length for fullness at the bottom.

A placket (i.e. opening) about 10 cm (4") long is prepared at the bottom and a cuff with its one side extending about 2.5 cm (1") for overlapping is attached. See the accompanying small sketch in fashion 1.



2. Fashion

If the pants are required as shown in fashion 2, cut the lower part like 'Flared Pants' and top part like 'Pyjama' with inturns for casing. Also make casing 5 to 7.5 cm (2 to 3") above the bottom, for inserting tape or elastic ribbon.

## Ladies' Bell Bottom Pants

Like men, bell bottom pants are also used by ladies. They are generally prepared with plain tops, without pleats at the waist.

The **Upper Part** (from waist to fork): It is drafted like "Flared Pants", page 140. (See the portion above fork line 5-4-17 on page 140.)

The Lower Part (from fork to bottom):- It is drafted in the same way as given in "Men's Bell Bottoms", page 129. (See the portion below the fork line 2-4-20 on page 130.)

Note:- Use paper patterns for economical cutting.



### **Defects in Pants**

Alterations occur due to abnormality in human body and defects occur due to faulty cutting, carelessness, faulty workmanship or caprice of customers, etc. To overcome alterations or defects, it is very necessary to observe the customer minutely and if any variations from the normal are noticed, they should be taken down, along with the other measures, without giving him (i.e. customer) any idea about it. While drafting, such variations should be carried out, which will save a lot of time.

If garments are examined thoroughly before trial, twisting could readily be ascertained, if it existed. There is no reason why this check should not be carried out on every occasion, for it takes little time and saves the likelihood of misconception, when the garment is on the body.

Many defects can be avoided if the balance of garment and seat angles are co-ordinated properly, according to the type of figure. We give below some alterations and defects, commonly arising in pants.

### Defects due to Change in Balance

Defects arise in garments if the balance is more or less than required. In pants, front height (see 4-21, page 125) and back height (see 19-32, page 126) may be called front and back balances respectively. Following defects may arise due to wrong balance.

- Front balance is less: (a) Creases occur due to tension at fork.
   (b) Front bottom is pulled up.
- 2. Front balance is more: (a) Horizontal creases appear from waist to fork. (b) If seated, more creases appear above fork.
- 3. Back balance is less: (a) Creases are formed at the back from seat to knee, due to tension. (b) Back bottom is pulled up.
- 4. Back balance is more: Excess of material at the back will form horizontal creases below waist.

### Defects due to Change in Seat Angle

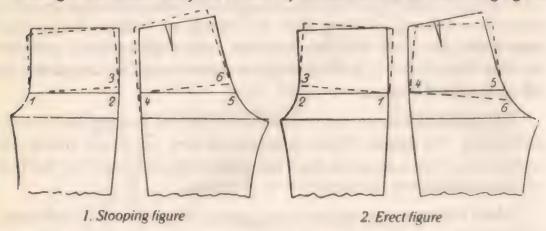
Defects also arise in pants, if the position of seat angle-line is changed. See 19-23-25 on page 130.

For erect or flat seated figures, seat angle should be less (i.e. point 24 should be nearer to point 6) and for prominent seated or stooping figure, this angle should be more (i.e. 24 should be away from 6) so that line 19-25 should be more slanting.

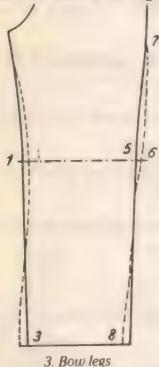
If the seat angle is less, the front crease-line will turn inside and when it is more, the crease-line will turn outside.

### Adjustments for Abnormal Figures

Changes for abnormality are shown by dotted lines in the following figures.

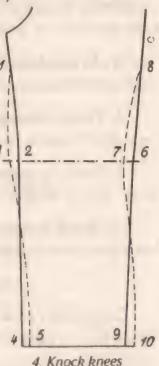


- 1. Stooping: In such figures, front balance is less and back balance is more. Make the changes as shown in figure 1, given above.
- 2. Erect: Here the front balance is more and the back balance is less. So do the reverse of figure 1. (See figure 2, given above.)



3. Bow-legs:- In such figures, the ankles are close to each other and knees are apart. The creases often seem running from the fork to down wards and from the bottom of the legseam to upwards towards outside knee.

The pants fit too closely down the side seam and tend to contract over the calf. The changes should be made as shown in figure 3.



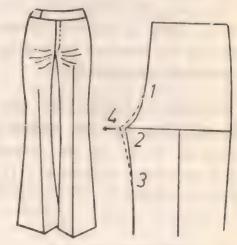
4. Knock knees: The defect of such type is the direct opposite of the Bow-legs, described above. The creases run from the hip and the bottom of the sideseam converging at the inside knee. The fork shows a collection of horizontal creases, denoting excess length.

Make changes as shown by dotted lines in figure 4.

### OTHER DEFECTS AND REMEDIES

5. Wrinkles across the front crotch seam: They appear with large abdomen.

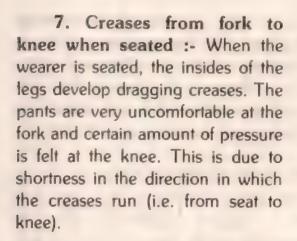
Remedy:- Increase at the fork as shown at 1-4-3, in fig. 5.



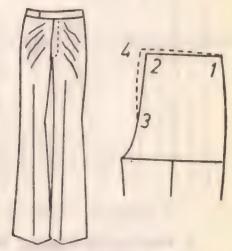
5. Wrinkles across Front

6. Curved centre fold lines:They also appear with large abdomen, causing centre crease line out.

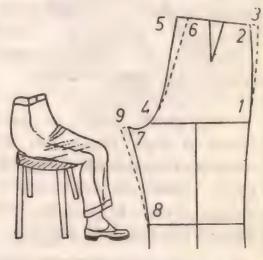
Remedy:- Increase at 1-4 and 4-3 as shown by dotted line in figure 6.



Remedy:- If the tension is less, increase the amount at 9-8 in the back, and if it is more, increase the seat angle. See 1-3 and 4-6 in figure 7.



6. Curved folds at Front



7. Creases when Seated

8. Wrinkles on back crotch: This can be seen with flat buttocks. There is excess material which can be removed by folding the pattern as shown at 7-6.

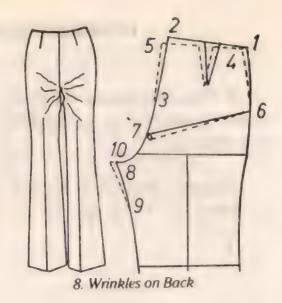
Remedy:- Lessen the seat angle and you get the required changes as shown by the dotted lines. If necessary, increase at 9-10 as shown in figure 8.

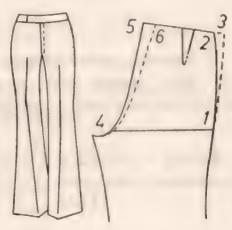


9. Horizontal folds at back waist: There is excess material at the back-waist which can be removed by folding the pattern as shown at 1-2.

Remedy:- Remove the excess material 3-4-5. See figure 9.

The proper length of pants causes a slight break over the instep (as shown in fig. 1). Extreme breaks create the impression of droopy pants. Excessively wide bottoms are also to be avoided.

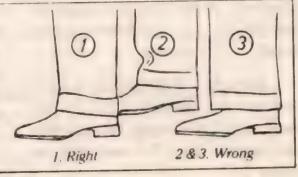




10. Crease line turning inside

10. Crease line turning inside, at the bottom: This is due to straightness of the seat angle.

Remedy:- Change the seat angle 4-5 to 4-6 and make the changes as shown at 1-3 in figure 10.



# Drafting for Men

147

In men's, the proportion of depth of scye (i.e. the distance from neck to armpit) changes according to the size of chest (see page 182). So while drafting men's garments like shirts, coats, etc. the scye depth measure should be changed according to the chest.

For example, in Manila shirt or Short coat, 1-0 (i.e. the scye depth) equals one-fourth chest. This proportion suits well for chest from 72 to 92 cm (28 to 36"). But for chest 92 cm (36") and above, this distance should be kept one-sixth chest plus 7.5 cm (3") and for chest upto 72 cm (28"), this distance should be equal to one-fourth chest plus 1.25 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ").

So, in diagrams with large or small measures, whenever there is a proportion of one-twelfth chest (e.g. neck width 10-0 in S.B. Coat, page 176), take it as one-third of the scye depth.

The sleeve width should also be adjusted according to the width of scyedepth.

For tight fitting shirts, the proportion of scye depth should be lessened by  $1.25 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}")$ .

### \* \* \*

# Introduction to Shirts

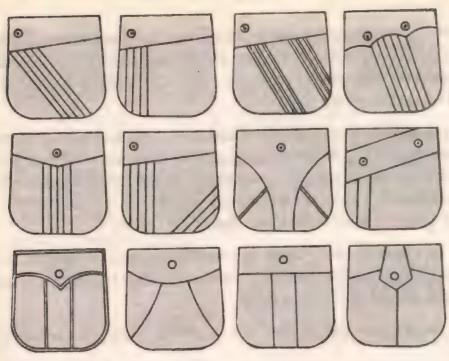
Shirt, a loose garment for the upper part of the body, is prepared in many

styles and fashions. The popular and common types given in this book are half and full open shirts, with half or full sleeves and with open or closed collars. (See the respective lessons of sleeves and collars.) The method of taking shirt measures is shown on page 17.

Pockets:- Pockets are either plain or designed, with or without tucks, pleats or flaps. For plain pockets, see draft of Plain or

Manila shirt. Designed pockets are prepared in many ways and styles as shown on the next page.

Looseness:- Looseness in shirts is a matter of taste. For unstretchable material, loosing around the chest is generally kept 7.5 to 20 cm (3 to 8"). If more slender shape at the waist is desired, suppress the material at the sides, near the waist line. Also take darts at the back as shown in Manila shirt draft.



Some fashions of designed pockets

Yoke (i.e. shoulder):- Shirt is generally prepared with yoke, but some also prefer it without yoke, like a short coat (i.e. lounge jacket).

The width of yoke (see 17-18 in Half-open shirt, page 154) is generally kept one-eighth chest. If more width is required, lessen the back length at the top, according to the increased/length of yoke.

For a curved yoke, (see 23-18 in Manila shirt) like Sporting coat, the top side of back should be kept like 7-4-0 as shown in Half-open shirt draft.



# Various Types of Shirt Sleeves

The following measures will be useful for drafting sleeves.

Measures :-

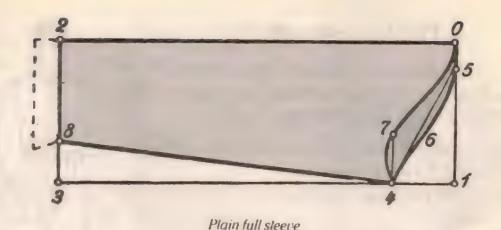
2. Half sleeve from shoulder 25 cm (10").

1. Chest . . . . 80 cm (32") 3. Full sleeve from shoulder 58 cm (23").

Sleeves suitable for various shirts are drafted as follows:

### 1. Plain full sleeve

This is a plain type of full sleeve without cuff at the bottom. It is generally used for garments like Nehru shirt, Khamis, Pyjama suit-coat, etc.



INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Square lines from 0, fold at 0-2.

1-0 = one-fourth chest less 1.5 cm (1/2").

2.0 = sleeve length from shoulder plus 2 cm (3/4") for seams.

3-2 = same as 1 to 0. Join 3-1.

4-1 = one-eighth chest less 1.25 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ").

 $5-0 = 4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2})$ .

Join 4-5.

Shape back side 4-6-5-0 as shown. Square up from 4 to 7.

7-4 = one-twelfth chest.

Taking 1 cm (1/4") above point 4, shape front side 4-7-0 as shown.

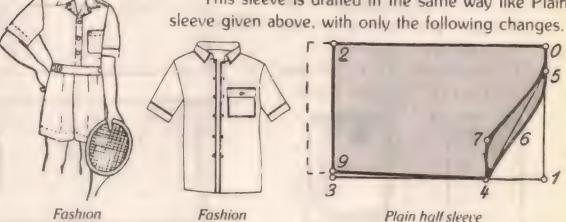
8-2 = one-eighth chest  $6.5 \text{ cm } (2\frac{1}{2})$ , or to taste.

Join 4-8 by straight line.

Keep 1 or 4 cm (1/4 or 11/2") outside 2-8 for hem or inturns.

### 2. Plain half sleeve

This sleeve is drafted in the same way like Plain



9-3 = 1.5 to 2.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1"). 1-0 = one-fourth chest. Keep 4 cm (11/2") outside 2-9 for inside turning.

### 3. Full sleeve with cuff-No. 1

This sleeve with underarm joint is drafted in the same way as explained in Plain sleeve (page 146), with only the following changes.

2-0 = sleeve length from shoulder, less cuff-width, plus 2.5 cm (1") for seams.

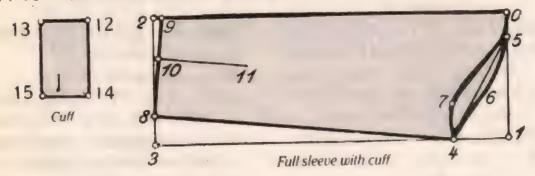
8-2 = half cuff-length plus 4 cm (1½") for pleats and seams.

9-2 = 1.25 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ "). Join 9-8.

 $10-8 = \text{half of } 8 \text{ to } 9 \text{ plus } 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}).$ 

11-10 = one-sixth chest, cuff opening.





Cuff: Length = one-fourth chest plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ") or to taste. Width = one-sixteenth chest plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ") or to taste.

Single cuff: - Square lines from 12, fold at 13-12.

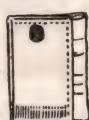
 $13-12 = \text{cuff width plus } 1.25 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}) \text{ or nearly } 7.5 \text{ cm } (3).$ 

14-12 = half cuff length plus 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ "), or one-eighth chest plus 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ").

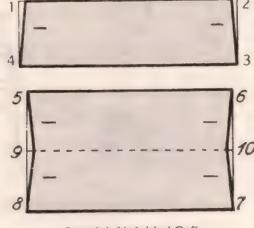
15-13 = same as 14-12 or less $0.75 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4}^{n}). \text{ Join } 15-14.$ 



1. Single Cuff



2. Double Cuff

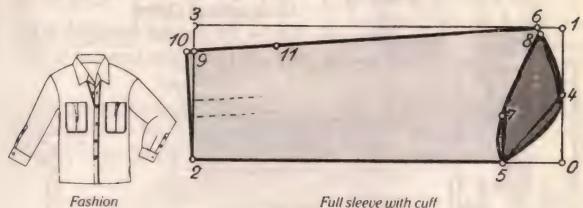


3 and 4. Unfolded Cuff

Double cuff: Take two layers of material with fold at 13-15. When unfolded, the single and double cuffs will look like fig. 3 and 4.

### 4. Full sleeve with cuff-No. 2

This sleeve with backside joint is drafted as follows:



#### r du sie eve wiin eun

### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Square lines from 0, fold at 0-2.

1-0 = one-fourth chest less 1.5 cm (\(\sqrt{2}''\).

2-0 = sleeve from shoulder less cuff width plus 2.5 cm (1").

3-1 = same as 2 to 0. Join 2-3.

4 is midway 1 to 0.

5-0 = same as 4 to 0 less 1 cm $(\frac{1}{4}^{n})$ .  $6-1 = 4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2}^{n})$ . Join 4-5 and 4-6.

Shape 5-4-6- as shown.

7-5 = one-twelfth chest less  $1.25 \text{ cm} (\frac{1}{2}^{n})$ .

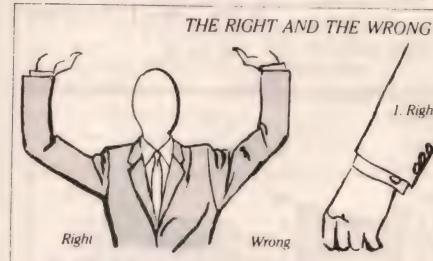
 $8-6 = 1 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4})$ . Shape 5-7-8.

9-2 = one-sixth chest plus 2.5 cm (1") or to taste. Join 6-9.

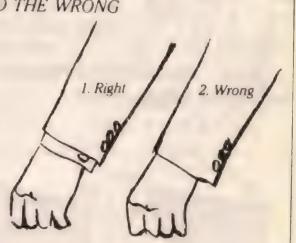
 $10-9 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ . Join 10-2.

11-10 = one-sixth chest, opening.

Cuff :- See the sleeve given on the previous page.



The high arm scye (lower part of the armhole) permits you to move your arm without pulling the jacket out of place.



The sleeves of the jacket should be short enough to allow at least a half inch of the shirt cuff to show. (See fig. 1)

### **Shirt Collars**

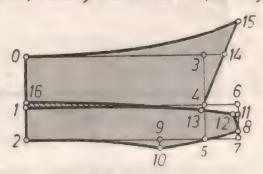
The proportions of the following collars are for cutting cloth and not canvas. (interfacing)

### Shakespeare Collar

This collar (suitable for neck-tie), consisting of two parts, namely Stand and Fall, is very common in use.



1. Fashion



2. Diagram



3. Fashion

### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Square lines from 0, fold at 0-2.

 $1-0 = 6 \text{ cm } (2\frac{1}{4}^n).$ 

 $2-1 = 4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2})$ .

3-0 = half neck plus 1 cm (1/4").

4-3 = same as 1 to 0.

5-4 = same as 2 to 1.

 $6-4 = 4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2}").$ 

7-6 = same as 2 to 1.

8-7 = 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ").

9-5 = 5 cm (2").

 $10-9 = 1 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4})$ .

Shape 8-5-10-2 as shown.

 $11-6 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .

 $12-11 = 0.75 \text{ cm} (\frac{1}{4})^{\circ}$ . Join 12-8.

 $13-4 = 1 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4})''$ 

Shape 12-13-1.

14-3 = 2.5 cm (1").

Join 13-14 and produce the line to 15.

15-13 = 10 to 13 cm (4 to 5") or to taste. Shape 15-0 as shown.

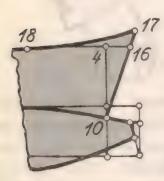
 $16-1 = 1 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4})''$ 

Shape 16-13-12.

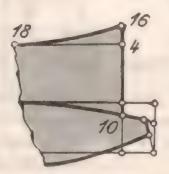
Note: After cutting the material at 1-13-16 (see the cross lines), we get two separate parts as follows.

Fall :- 0-15-13-16-0.

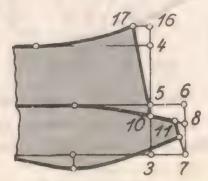
Stand :- 1-12-8-10-2-1



4. Shakespeare Collar



5 Liberty Collar



6. Cut-away Collar



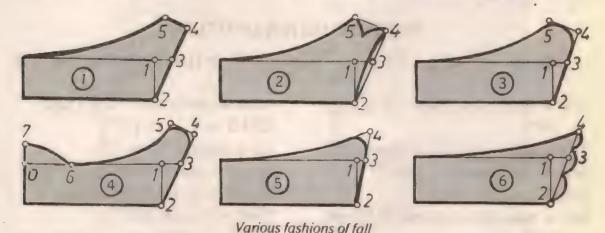






Shirt Collars: 1. Stand, 2. Cut-away, 3. Liberty, 4. Shakespeare

By placing the line 10-17 (fig. 4), into different angles, various styles and shapes can be obtained. In the same way by slightly changing the side 13-15-0 in fig. 2, many fashions of fall can be obtained. See the following figures 1 to 6.

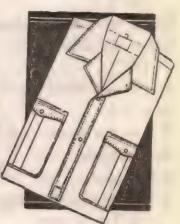


### Open Collar

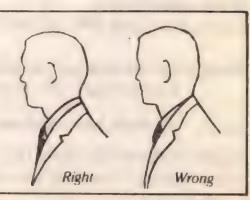
This collar always lies flat open, hence the name. It is also known as Sporting collar as it is used for sportswear. It is cut in one piece, so there is no separate stand and fall like Shakespeare collar.

It is drafted like Convertible collar (page 66) with only the following change.

2-0 = half neck plus 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ").



The collar of the jacket should be low in back so that about (half an inch) of the shirt collar appears above it. This height gives proper slope to the collar.





# Half Open Shirt

When the opening of a shirt is nearly upto the waist, it is known as half open or plain shirt. With half sleeves, it becomes half shirt and with full sleeves, it becomes full shirt. Collar should be attached according to taste.

Measures:	3. Full length 76 cm (30").
1. Neck 35 cm (14").	4. Shoulder 20 cm (8").
2. Chest 80 cm (32").	5. Sleeve (half or full).

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Front: - Draw line 0-1-2 at a distance of 4 cm (11/2") from the fold A-B.

1-0 = one-fourth chest (see page 147)
2-0 = full length plus 2.5 cm (1").
Square out from 0, 1 and 2.
3-0 = one-sixth neck.
4-0 = one-sixth neck plus 0.75 cm (1/4").
Shape neck 4-3 as shown.

5-0 = shoulder plus 0.75 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ").

6-1 = one-fourth chest.

Join 5-6.

7-5 = one-fourth of 5 to 6.

Join shoulder 3-7.

8-6 = about 3 cm (11/4").

9-1 = one-fourth chest plus 5 cm (2") or to taste.

Shape scye 7-8-9.

Square down from 9 to 10 and 11.

10-9 = about one-fourth chest.

 $12-10 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}).$ 

13 is midway 10 to 11.

14-11 = about one-eighth chest.

Shape 9-12-13-14 as shown.

 $15-4 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .

16-15 (parallel to 1-0) = onefourth chest plus 10 cm (4'').

Cut the lower layer from 15 to 16 of the right side. i.e. the left side should be wider than the right side.

C-A = same as 3 to 0. Join 4-C.

Pocket: 17-1 = about 5 cm (2").

18-17 = one-eighth chest or plus1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ "), width.

Pocket height = same as 18 to 17 plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ").

Mark pocket as shown.

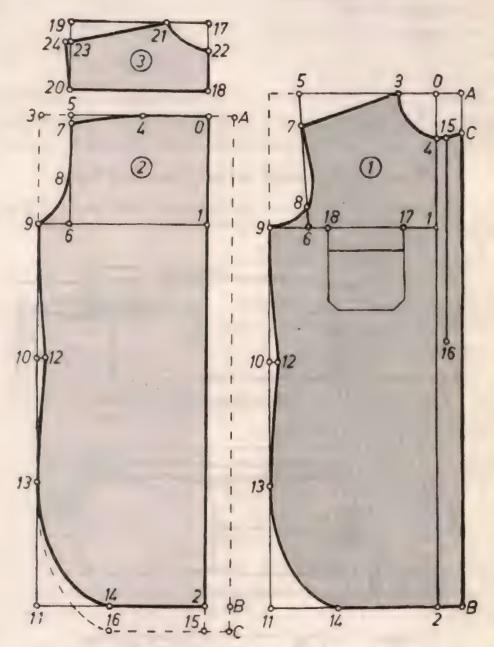
**Back:** Cut the front and use it for back in such a way that lines 1-2 and 1-9 of front and back will coincide. The back is cut in the following two ways:

### 1. Plain back without pleats or gathering (See fig. 2)

Square lines from 0, fold at 0-2. 1-0 = same as 1 to 0 of front less  $4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2}^{n}).$ 2-1 = same as 2 to 1 of front. Square out from 0, 1 and 2. 5-0 = same as 5 to 0 of front.Square down from 5 to 6.  $7-5 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}^{n}).$  4 is midway 5 to 0. Shape 7-4 as shown.

Except 8, the proportions of 9 to 1 are the same like front.

Shape scye 7-8-9.



Half open shirt: 1. Front, 2. Back, 3. Yoke

### 2. Pleated or gathered back (See fig. 2)

Square lines from A, fold at A-B.

Draw line 0-1-2 at a distance of 2 to
4 cm (3/4 to 11/2") from A-B.

The proportions of points 1 to 14
are the same as given above.

Note:- If a long back is required make the following changes Increase the bottom by 2.5 to 4 cm (1 to 1½") as shown at C-15 16-13.

### 3. Yoke (See fig. 3)

Square lines from 17, fold at 17-18.

18-17 = one-eighth chest.

19-17 = shoulder plus 0.75 cm  $(\frac{1}{4})^n$ .

20-18 =same as 19 to 17.

Join 20-19. 21-17 = one-sixth neck plus 0.75 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ").

22-17 = half of 21 to 17 plus 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ).

Shape neck 22-21.

23-19 = 3 cm  $(1\frac{1}{4}^{"})$ , for boys keep it 2.5 cm  $(1^{"})$ .

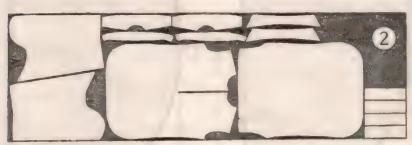
Join 21-23 and produce 0.75 cm (1/4") to 24. Join 24-20.

### Economical Layouts of Half Open Full Shirt

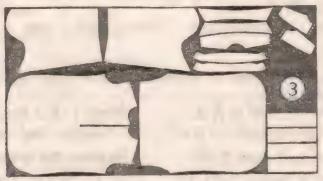
The accompanying figures show the layouts of Half Open Full Shirt, with 80 cm (32") chest.



LAYOUT 1:- Cloth required = 2 full lengths plus 2 sleeve lengths



LAYOUT 2:- Cloth required = 2 full lengths plus 1 sleeve length plus 1/4 meter

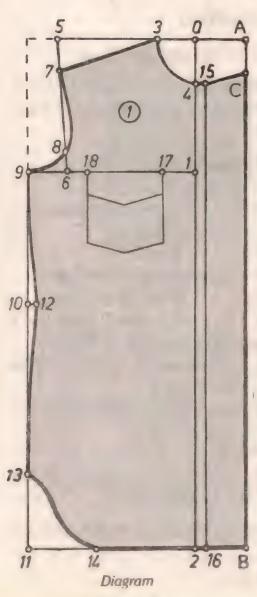


LAYOUT 3 :- Cloth required = 2 full lengths plus 1/4 meter

### Material required for Half Open Full Shirt

Layout	Width of Cloth	Material Required				
196	Three-fourth of the chest plus about 8 cm (3").  Nearly same as chest.	2 full lengths plus 2 sleeve lengths. 2 full lengths plus 1 sleeve length				
3.	Chest plus nearly 20 cm (8").	plus 0.25 metre.  2 full lengths plus 0.25 metre.				





# Full Open Shirt

Shirt, with an opening from neck to bottom is called Full Open Shirt. It is prepared with half or full sleeves, and with any collar according to taste.

Measures: See page 154.

### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

- 1. For Open Collar, draw line 0-1-2 (from the edge A-B) at distance of 7.5 cm (3"). i.e. 6.25 cm (2½") for inturns plus 1.25 cm (½") for button stand.
- 2. For Closed Collar, draw line 0-1-2 (from the edge A-B) at a distance of 5 cm (2"), i.e. 3.75 cm (1½") for inturns and 1.25 cm (½") for button stand.

Excepting the half or full opening, all the other proportions of front, yoke etc. are to be drafted in the same way as given in 'Half Open Shirt', page 154.

Other proportions are as follows:

13-11 = one-eighth chest. Shape 13-14.

\* \* \*

### Manila Shirt

As per fashion pictures, this shirt is prepared with half or full sleeves and with open or closed collar.



1. Shirt with closed collar

The top side of the back 0-8 is kept plain (i.e. without gathers) and a plain shoulder yoke (page 155) is attached. Some prefer a curved yoke extended at the centre-bottom.

Some also prefer to attach a front-yoke as shown in figure 4.

**Measures:** See page 154. Keep full length 68 cm (27").



2. Shirt with open collar

### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Front (Fig. 1):- Take two layers of material and draft as follows.

For an open collar, draw a line 0-1-3 at distance of 7.5 to 9 cm (3 to  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ") from the edge, for facing. For a closed collar, keep this distance equal to 5 cm (2"). See page 157.

Square lines from 0.

1-0 = one-fourth chest less 1.5 cm  $(\frac{1}{2})$ .

2-1 = one-fourth chest (or waist length from 0).

3.0 = full length.

Square out from 1, 2 and 3.

4.0 = one-sixth neck.

5-0 = one-sixth neck plus 0.75 cm (1/4"). Shape neck 5-4.

6-0 = shoulder plus 0.75 cm (1/4").

7-1 = one-fourth chest less 1.5 cm  $(\frac{1}{2})^n$ .

Join 6-7.

8-6 = one-fourth of 6 to 7.

Join shoulder 4-8.

9-7 = about 3 cm (11/4").

10-1 = one-fourth chest plus 5 cm (2") or to taste.

Shape scye 8-9-10.

11 is squared down from 10.

 $12-11 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .

13-3 = 10 to 1 plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ").

Shape sideseam 10-12-13.

14-2 = one-twelfth chest plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ").

If required take a small dart at 14.

 $15-3 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^n$ 

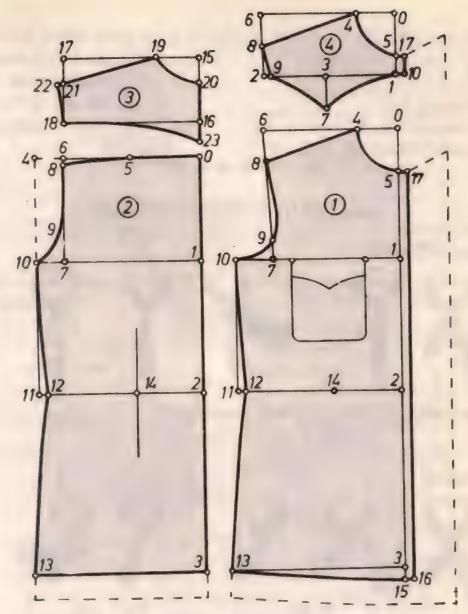
Shape bottom 15-13.

16-15 and 17-5 = each 1.5 cm  $(\frac{1}{2})$ . Join 17-16.

Back (fig. 2): - Cut the front and use it for back in such a way that lines 1-3 and 1-10 of the front and back will coincide.

Square lines from 0, fold at 0-3. 1-0 = 1 to 0 of front less 2.5 cm (1").

2-1 =same as 2 to 1 of front.



1. Front, 2. Back, 3. Back shoulder, 4. Front shoulder

3-1 = same as 3 to 1 of front. Square out from 1, 2 and 3.

 $6.0 = \text{shoulder plus 1 cm } (\frac{1}{4})$ .

5 is midway 6 to 0.

Square down from 6 to 7.

 $8-6 = 1.5 \text{ cm} (\frac{1}{2})^{\circ}$ . Shape 0-5-8

10-1 = same as 10 to 1 of front.

Shape scye 8-9-10.

The proportions of 11 to 14 are the same like front.

Shape side seam 10-12-13.

If required, take a dart at 14.

Back-yoke (tig. 3):- It is prepared with extended centre bottom (see point 23). The proportions of points 15 to 22 are same like the yoke on page 156.

23-16 = 4 to 6.5 cm (1½ to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ "). Shape 23-18 as shown.

Each yoke requires two pieces, e.g. 23-18-22-19-20-23 outer piece and 16-18-22-19-20-16 inner piece, with a fold at 15-23.

Front-yoke (fig.4):- If yoke is required at the front, draft it as follows:

 $1.5 = 4 \text{ to } 5 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2}\text{" to } 2\text{"}).$ 

Square out to 1.

3 is midway 2 to 1.

7 is squared down from 3 and equals 5 to 6.5 cm (2 to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ").

Shape 9-7 and 1-7 as shown.

The other proportions are the same like the top side of front.

Add extra seam allowance at 9-7-1-10.

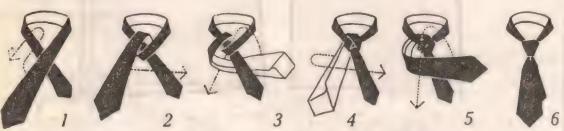
\* \* \*

### **DIFFERENT TYPES OF TIE KNOTS**

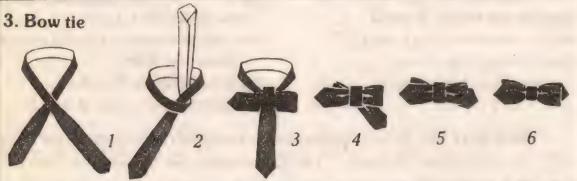


1. Cross long end over short end, 2. Bring long end under short end, 3. Bring long end around short end, 4. Bring long end through centre at top, 5. Pull long end through loop and form centre crease, 6. Slide the completed knot in place.

### 2. Windsor knot:



Cross long end over short end and form single knot, 2. Bring long end under short end.
 Bring long end over neckband and down toward other side, 4. Bring long end over front.
 Complete knot with centre crease just below knot, 6. The Windsor knot.



1. Adjust tie so that one end is longer than other, crossing long end over short end, 2. Bring long end through centre at top, 3. Form single loop with short end, and bring long end over, 4. Form loop with long end and push through in back, 5. Adjust ends and tighten knot, 6. Completed Bow.

## Safari Shirt

161



This shirt is very popular now a days. The same material of pants is used to make this shirt. The back is kept plain like Manila Shirt or belt is attached at the back at 2-12. Patch pockets are attached as shown. If separate yoke is desired, it may be attached at X-19 or X-17.

Measures: See page 154.

### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Front :- Draw line 0-1-3 at a distance of nearly 4 cm (1½") from the edge.

1-0 = one-fourth chest.

2-0 = waist length.

3.0 = full length.

Square out from 1, 2 and 3.

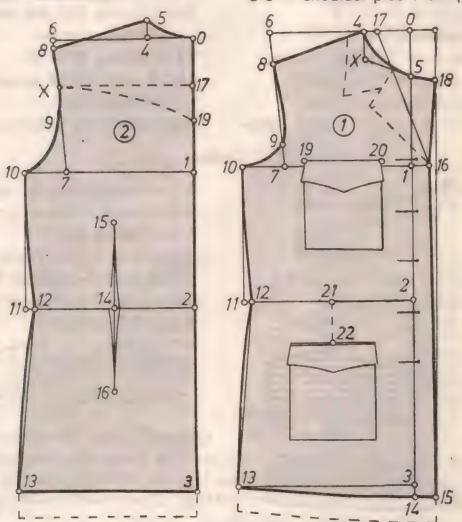
4-0 = one-twelfth chest.

5-0 = same as 4 to 0.

X-4 = 5 to 0 less 2.5 cm (1").

Join X-5 and shape neck 5-4 as shown.

6-0 = shoulder plus 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ").



Safari Shirt: 1. Front, 2. Back

7-1 = one fourth chest less 1.5 cm (½"). Join 6-7.

8-6 = one-fourth of 6 to 7.

Join 4-8.  $9-7 = 3.25 \text{ cm} (1\frac{1}{4})^n$ .

10-1 = one-fourth chest plus 4 to 5 cm (1½ to 2").

Shape scye 8-9-10 as shown.

Square down from 10 to 11.

 $12-11 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}).$ 

13-3 = 10 to 1 plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ").

Shape sideseam 10-12-13.

 $14-3 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^n$ 

Shape bottom 14-13.

 $15-14 = 3.25 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{4})$ .

16-1 = 2.5 cm (1'').

Join 15-16.

 $17-4 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})''$ .

Join the crease line 16-17.

 $18-5 = 4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2})$  or to taste.

Shape lapel 18-16 as shown.

19-7 = about 2.5 cm (1").

20-19 =one-eighth chest plus

1.5 cm (½") for pocket width. Pocket height:- width of pocket plus 1.5 cm (½").

21 is midway 12 to 2.

22-21 = about one-twelfth chest.

22 is midway of lower pocket, which is one-eighth chest plus 2.5 to 4 cm (1 to 1½") in width and the height is 2 cm (¾") more than the pocket width.

Back (fold at 0-1-3) :-

Except 5, 8 and 9, all the points from 0 to 13 are drawn in the same way as given in the front.

5-4 = 2.5 cm (1").

 $8-6 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})''$ 

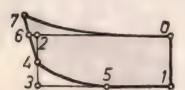
Join shoulder 5-8 and shape scye 8-9-10 as shown.

14 is midway 12 to 2.

15-14 and 16-14 = each about one-sixth chest.

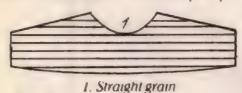
Take 1.5 cm (1/2") dart at 14.

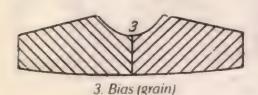
### Collar



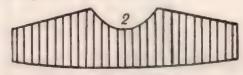
Square lines from 0, fold at 0-1. 1-0 = one-eighth chest.

 $2-0 = \text{half neck} + 1 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4})$ .





3-1 = same as 2 to 0. Join 2-3. 4-3 = 3 to 4 cm (1 to 1½"). 5-1 = half of 3 to 1. Shape 5-4. 6-2 = 1.5 cm (½"). Join 4-6 and produce to 7. 7-6 = 3 to 4 cm (1¼ to 1½")



Shape 7-0 as shown.

2. Crosswise grain

Unfolded yoke:-The accompanying figures 1 to 3 show the unfolded yoke. It should be cut in straight grain (fig. 1) or in bias (fig. 3), but not in crosswise grain like fig. 2.

\* \* \*

### T-Shirt

This open collar T Shirt, suitable for boys, is very easy to cut and stitch. It is prepared either from the same material or different materials are used for front, back, sleeve, collar etc. Yoke may be joined at the shoulder for insufficient material. Zip fastener can be used at 13-14. If required, attach patch pocket.

	13
to	
or c. ip	
C.	片星界
ip	
et.	い
	Contract of the Contract of th
	11.7
).	(()
).	
).	-
).	

Fashion

(5 m) 11 t			(20).
2. Full length		50	cm (20")
3. Shoulder		1/	cm (6%").
4. Sleeve with sl	noulder	38	cm /15"\

### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Front:- Square lines from 0, fold at 0-2.

Measures: 1. Chest

1-0 = one-fourth chest.

 $2-0 = \text{full length plus 1 cm } (\frac{1}{4})$ .

3-0 = one-twelfth chest.

4-3 = 2.5 cm (1'').

5.0 = same as 3 to 0.

Join 4-5. Shape neck 5-3.

6.0 = shoulder plus 1 cm (1/4").

Square down from 6 to 7.

8-6 = 2.5 cm (1"). Join 3-8.

9-7 = about 2.5 cm (1").

10-1 = one-fourth chest plus 4 cir. (1½"). Shape scye 8-9-10.

Square down from 10 to 11.

12-11 = 2.5 cm (1''). Join 10-12.

Draw line 13-14 at a distance of 0.75 cm (1/4") from line 5-1-2.

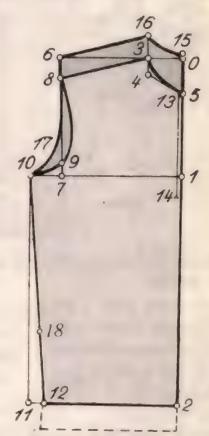
14-13 = one-fourth chest plus 2.5 cm (1") or to taste, for opening.

Cut the upper layer at 13-14, thus keeping the right side wider than the left.

Back :- 15-0 = 0.75 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ").

 $16-3 = 3 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{4}").$ 

Shape 15-16 and join 16-6.



72 cm /28"

Diagram - Front and Back

Shape scye 6-17-10.

18-12 = nearly 10 cm (4"), notch for opening.

Keep 4 cm (11/2") inturns at 2-12.

Sleeve :- See page 149.

Collar :- See Page 152.

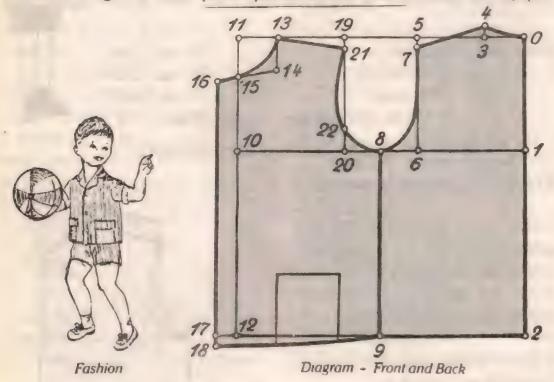


# Boy's Plain Shirt

This simple type of plain shirt, without yoke at the back, is suitable for small boys. Open collar and half sleeves with permanent turn-ups at the biceps are attached.

#### Measures:

- 1. Chest . . . 56 cm (22"). 3. Shoulder . . . . . 12.5 cm (5")
- 2. Full length 37 cm (141/2"). 4. Sleeve with shoulder 26 cm (10").



### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Back: Square lines from 0, fold at 0-1-2.

1-0 = one-fourth chest.

2-0 = full length.

3-0 = one-twelfth chest.

 $4-3 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .

Shape neck 0-4.

5-0 = shoulder plus 1 cm (1/4").

Square down from 5 to 6.

7-5 = 1-5 cm  $(\frac{1}{2}^n)$ . Join shoulder 4-7.

8-1 = one-fourth chest plus 2.5 cm (1"). Shape scye 7-8.

Square down from 8 to 9.

Front: 10-8 = one-fourth chest. plus 2.5 cm (1").

11-12 is Squared from 10

13-11 = one-twelfth chest.

 $14-13 = 4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2})^{-1}$ 

15-11 = one-twelfth chest.

Join 14-15 and produce 2.5 cm (1") to 16. Shape neck 13-16.

17-12 = 2.5 cm (1'').

Join 16-17 and produce 1.5 cm (1/2") to 18.

Shape bottom 9-18.

19-11 = shoulder plus 1 cm (1/4").

Square down from 19 to 20:

 $21-19 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .

Join shoulder 21-13.

22-20 = about 2.5 cm (1").

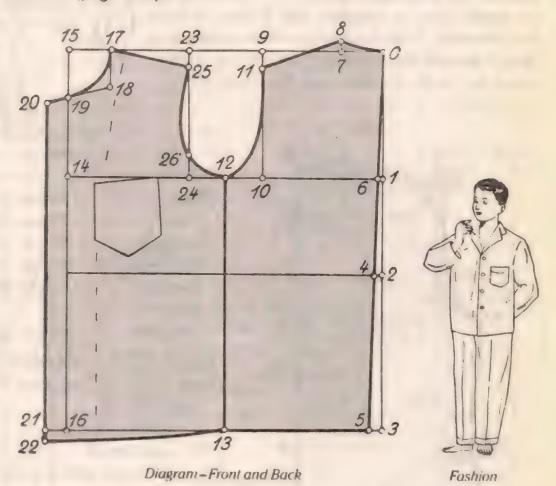
Shape scye 21-22-8.

Pocket: - Mark the pocket at a distance of 5 cm (2") from 12.

Keep 4 cm (1½") below 2-9 and 9-18 for inturns.

# Night Shirt

It is an open collar loose fitting shirt, used at night with a pyjama. It is prepared either with a fold or seam at the centre back 0-5. Keep 6.5 to 7.5 cm  $(2\frac{1}{2}$  to 3") material outside 20-22 for facing. A plain sleeve with inside turning at the bottom (page 156) is attached.



#### Measures :-

- 1. Chest . . . 72 cm (28").
- 2. Full length 58 cm (23").
- 3. Waist length . . . . 32 cm  $(12\frac{1}{2})^{n}$ .
- 4. Shoulder . . . . . 16.5 cm (6½").
- 5. Sleeve with shoulder 61 cm (24").

### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Square lines from 0.

1-0 = one-fourth chest.

2-0 = waist length.

3-0 = full length.

Square out from 1, 2 and 3.

 $4-2 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .

Join 0-4 and extend to 5.

The centre backseam or fold comes on line 0-4-5.

The other proportions are like Boy's Plain Shirt, on page 164

Sleeve: - See page 149.

Collar :- See page 152.

\* \* \*

### Nehru Shirt

This shirt is prepared with one or two patch pockets at the chest and two pockets at both the sideseams. It is generally worn with a dhoti or pyjama. The neckline is finished with a bound hem or Stand collar is attached. Slit is kept at both the sideseams. It can be finished with an embroidery design around the neckline, placket (i.e. buttonstand) and at the shoulder, near the sleeve joint.



1. Fashion

### Measures :-

1. Nec	k	 	38 cm	(15").
2. Che	st	 	92 cm	(36").
3 Full	length		90 cm	(35").

### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Front: Square lines from 0 with fold at 0-1-3.

1-0 =one-fourth chest.

2-0 = waist length.

3-0 = full length plus 2.5 cm (1"). Square lines from these points.

4-0 = one-sixth neck plus 1 cm (1/4").

5-0 =same as 4 to 0.

Shape neck 5-4.

6-0 = shoulder plus 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ").

Square down from 6 to 7.

 $8-6 = 4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2}^{n}), \text{ for boys } 2.5 \text{ to } 3 \text{ cm } (1 \text{ to } 1\frac{1}{4}^{n}).$ 

Join shoulder 4-8.

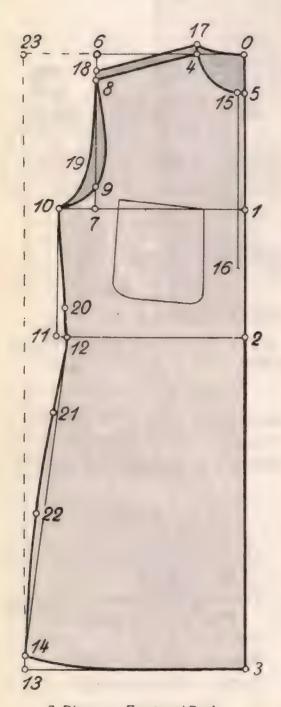
9-7 = about 2.5 cm (1").

10-1 = one-fourth chest plus 5 cm (2"), for boys 4 cm (1½").

Shape scye 8-9-10.

Square down from 10 to 11.

 $12-11 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .



2. Diagram-Front and Back

13-3 = same as 10 to 1 plus 5 cm (2") for boys + 3 cm (1\%").

 $14.13 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^{"}$ .

Shape bottom 3-14.

Shape sideseam 10-12-14.

Draw line 15-16 at a distance of 0.75 cm (1/4") from 5-2.

16.15 = one-fourth chest plus 2.5 cm (1"), or to taste.

Cut the upper layer at 15-16, thus keeping the right side wider than the left.

Back :- 17.4 = 1.25 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ "). Shape neck 0-17.

18-8 = same as 17 to 4.

Join 17-18. Shape scye 18-19-10.

Side pocket marks :- 20-12 = 4 to 5 cm (1½ to 2").

21-20 = one-sixth chest, pocket opening.

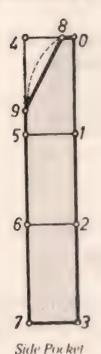
22-21 = one-eighth chest, or to taste.

22-14 is the slit (i.e. opening).

### Chest pocket :-

Width = one-eighth chest or plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ "). Depth = width plus 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ").

Sleeve :- See page 148.



### Side pocket lining:-

Square lines from 0, fold at 0-3.

1-0 = one-sixth chest plus 2 cm ( $\frac{3}{4}$ ").

 $2-1 = \text{one-sixth chest plus } 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .

3-2 = one-sixth chest plus 2.5 cm (1").

Square out from 1, 2 and 3.

4-0 = one-twelfth chest.

Square down from 4 to 7.

8-0 = about 2.5 cm (1").

9-5 = about 5 cm (2").

Join 8-9 by straight or outer curve line.

Fashion with side placket

Stand Collar

### Stand Collar (proportions for cloth):-

Square lines from 0, fold at 0-1.

1.0 = 5 cm (2'').

 $2.0 = \text{half neck} + 2 \text{ cm} (\frac{3}{4}).$ 

3-1 = same as 2-0.

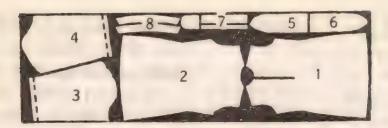
4-0 and 5-2 = 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ") each.

 $6-2 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}").$ 

 $7-3 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^{"}$ . Join 6-7.

Shape 6-8-4 and 7-9-1 as shown.

Layout:- The figure on the next page is the layout of this garment with 92 cm (36") chest and 81 cm (32") width of cloth. The material required is 2.5 meters (i.e. twice the full length plus sleeve length, both with inlays).



LAYOUT:- Cloth required = 2 lengths plus 1 sleeve

### Ladies Nehru Shirt



Ladies shirt

Now a days girls also wear Nehru shirt. For this, make the following changes in the draft on page 166.

 $1-0 = \text{one-eighth chest plus } 6.5 \text{ cm } (2\frac{1}{2})^n$ .

 $10-1 = \text{one-fourth chest plus 4 cm } (1\frac{1}{2})$ .

If required, take darts in sideseam. (See 14 and 15 in Ladies Shirt on page 101).

As per fashion picture, if the front is prepared with a design, the opening should be kept at the centre back.

Sleeve:- See page 58.



### Kalidar Kurta



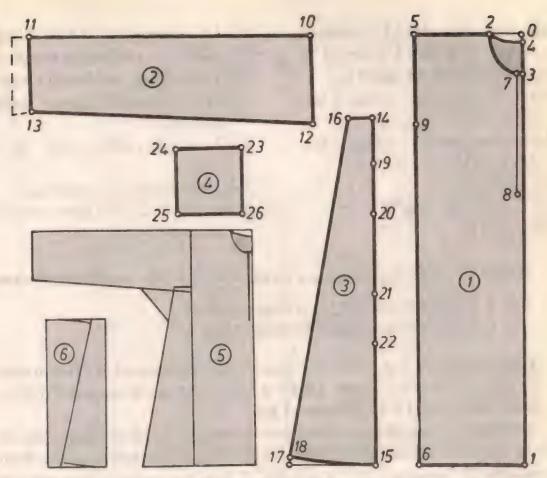
Fashion

This shirt type loose garment is prepared with two kalis at each side and a bagal (i.e. gusset) at the scye.

Due to the bagal or gusset (which is cut in square or diamond shape), this garment gives a more comfortable fit at the armhole.

#### Measures :

1. Neck	35 cm	(14").
2. Chest	81 cm	(32'').
3. Full length		
4. Shoulder	20 cm	(8").
5. Sleeve with shoulder		



1. Centre part, 2 Sleeve, 3. Kali, 4. Bagal, 5. Stitched garment, 6 Cutting kali economically

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Centre part (fig 1):- Square lines from 0, on a four layer fold, with folds at 1-0 and 5-0.

 $1-0 = \text{length plus } 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}).$ 

2-0 = one-sixth neck.

3-0 = one-sixth neck plus 0.75 cm (1/4"). Shape front neck 3-2.

 $4.0 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .

Shape back neck 4-2

 $5-0 = \text{shoulder plus 1 cm } (\frac{1}{4})$ .

6-1 = same as 5.0. Join 5-6.

 $7-3 = 1.25 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}).$ 

Draw line 7-8 at a distance of 1.25 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ") from line 3-1.

8-7 = one-fourth chest plus 2.5 cm (1") or to taste.

Cut the upper layer at 7-8, thus

keeping the right side wider than the left.

9-5 = one-fourth chest less 2.5 cm (1"), sleeve mark.

Sleeve (fig. 2):- Square lines from 10, fold at 11-10.

11-10 = sleeve length from shoulder plus 2 cm ( $\frac{3}{4}$ ").

12-10 = one-fourth chest less 2.5 cm (1'').

13 is squared down from 11

13-11 = 12 to 10 less 2.5 cm (1") or to taste.

Join 13-12.

Keep 1.5 or 4 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$ ") for hem or inturns at 13-11.

Kali (fig. 3):- 15-14 = distance from 6 to 9 plus 1.5 cm (½"). Square lines from 14 and 15.

16-14 = one-twelfth chest less  $2 \text{ cm} (\frac{3}{4}^{"}).$ 

17-15 = one-fourth chest less 2.5 cm (1").

Join 17-16.

18-17 = 2 cm  $(\frac{3}{4})$ .

Shape 15-18.

19-14 = same as 24-23, bagal mark (i.e. one-eighth chest).

20-14 = nearly one-fourth chest.

21-20 = one-sixth chest, pocket opening.

22-21 = one-eighth chest or to taste.

22-15 is the slit (i.e. opening).

Points 19 to 22 are given only for information.

Bagal (fig. 4):-Take a square piece with each side = one-eighth chest.

Fig. 5 shows the stitched kurta (one-fourth side).

Fig. 6 shows the economical cutting of kali.

Tailoring notes: - 1. Finish the neckline and buttonstand like Nehru shirt.

2. Join 23-26 of bagal with 14-19 of kali. In the same way join 25-26 of the same bagal with 14-19 of another kali.

3. While stitching the combined part of kali and bagal to sleeve, join 16 with 12 and 16-14 alongwith 23-24 should come at one side of sleeve from 12 towards 13. Same way 16-14 and 25-24 should be joined to the other side of sleeve from 12 towards 13.

4. Finally join the combined part of sleeve with kali and bagal to the centre part in such a way that 10-12 and 16-18 should come on line 5-9-6. Same way prepare the other side.

5. Finish the sideseam with pocket and slit (on line 14-15) like Nehru Shirt.





### Nehru Jakit

It is sleeveless outerwear, with or without stand collar. The front is finished with interfacing (canvas), facing or underlining. The lining may be used for back. Five buttons are attached equally spaced. If 9 buttons are to be attached, space of one button is left out after 3 buttons, as shown in the diagram. Keep a slit at the bottom of side-seam, above 15.

Measures: 1. Chest . . . . . . . 64 cm (25"). 2. Waist . . . . . . . . 59 cm (23").

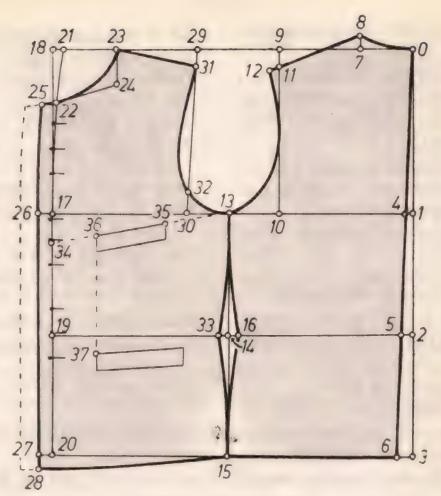


Diagram - Front and Back

3. Full length . . . . 42 cm (16").

4. Waist length. . . . 28 cm (11")

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Back: - Square lines from 0.

1-0 = one-fourth chest.

2-0 = waist length.

 $3-0 = \text{full length plus 1 cm } (\frac{1}{4})''$ .

Square out from 1, 2 and 3.

 $5-2 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .

Join 0-5 and produce to 6.

Fold of cloth comes on line 0-4-6.

7-0 = one-twelfth chest.

 $8-7 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^{"}$ . Shape 0-8.

9-0 = one-sixth chest plus 4 cm.  $(1\frac{1}{2}^{n}).$ 

Square down from 9 to 10.

11-9 = 2.5 to 3 cm (1 to  $1\frac{1}{4}$ ").

Join 8-11 and produce to 12.

 $12-11 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}").$ 

13-4 = one-fourth chest plus 2 cm ( $\frac{3}{4}$ "). Shape scye 12-13.

Square down from 13 to 14-15.

 $16-14 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}").$ 

Shape sideseam 13-16-15.

Front :- 17-13 = one-fourth chest plus 2 cm  $(\frac{3}{4}")$ .

18-20 is squared from 17.

 $21-18 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .

22-21 = one-twelfth chest.

23-21 = same as 22 to 21.

24-23 = one-twelfth chest less 2.5 cm (1").

Shape neck 23-22 and produce to 25.

Line 25-26-27 is parallel to and at a distance of 2 cm  $(\frac{3}{4})$  from 22-17-20. 28-27 = 2 cm  $(\frac{3}{4})$ .

Shape 28-15.

For right side front, keep 2.5 cm (1") extra outside 25-26-28 as shown by dotted line.

29-21 = one-sixth chest plus 4 cm  $(1\frac{1}{2}^{n}).$ 

30-17 = one-fourth chest less 4 cm (1½"). Join 29-30.

31-29 = 2.5 to 3 cm (1 to  $1\frac{1}{4}$ ").

Join shoulder 23-31.

32-30 = about 2.5 cm (1").

Shape scye 31-32-13.

 $33-14 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}").$ 

Shape sideseam 13-33-15.

Pocket:  $34-17 = 4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2})$ .

Join 13-34.

35-30 = 2.5 cm (1'').

36-35 = one-eighth chest less  $1.5 \text{ cm} (\frac{1}{2})$ .

Draw line 36-37 parallel to 17-20. Point 37 is 4 cm  $(1\frac{1}{2})$  below the waist line.

The pocket at 37 is 2 cm (3/4") wider than the top pocket.

Stand collar: It is drafted as given on page 167, with only the following change.

2-0 = half neck plus 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ").

Note:- (1) For slender waist, take a small dart in the back and front at the midpoint of 5-16 and 33-19.

(2) For large abdomen, keep  $27-20 = 3 \text{ cm} (1 \frac{1}{4})$  and join 26-27.



### S. B. Waistcoat

It is a single breast waistcoat, without a collar and generally prepared with 3 or 4 outside welt pockets and 1 or 2 inside cut pockets. The opening and length measures are taken from the centre of back neck and not from the shoulder. (See page 173).

### Measures:

1.	Chest	92	cm	(36").
2.	Waist	80	cm	(32").
3.	Vest opening ,	30	cm	(12").
4.	Vest length	60	cm	(24").
5.	Waist length	42	cm	(161/2").



Fashion

### Measures for Waistcoats:



1. Vest opening (from nape of neck)



2. Vest length (from nape of neck)

**Vest opening :-** Measure from the centre of back neck, over the shoulder, to the required opening where the fronts overlap.

**Vest length:** — Measure from the centre of back neck, over the shoulder, to the required full length of the waistcoat.

### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Back :- Square lines from 0.

1-0 = one-fourth chest.

2-0 = waist length.

3-0 = one-fourth of 1 to 0.

Square out from all these points

 $4-2 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})$  Join 4-3.

 $5-4 = 1.25 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .

Curve X-5 as shown.

6-5 = 4.5 to 6.5 cm  $(1\frac{3}{4}$  to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ").

7-0 = one-twelfth chest plus 0.75 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ").

 $8-7 = 2 \text{ cm} (\frac{3}{4})^{n}$ . Shape neck 0-8.

9-X = one-sixth chest plus 4 cm  $(1\frac{1}{2}^n)$ .

Square up from 9 to 10.

Shape shoulder 8-10 as shown.

 $11-10 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^n$ , or to taste.

12-X = one-fourth chest plus 2 cm (3/4").

Dropping 1 cm (¼") below chest line, shape scye 11-12.

Square down from 12 to 13-14.

14-13 = 5 to 6 plus 1.25 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ")

 $15.13 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}").$ 

Shape 12-15-14 and 6-14.

Front: 16-12 = one-fourth chest plus 2 cm ( $\frac{3}{4}$ ").

17-16 = one-fourth chest less  $4 \text{ cm} (1\frac{1}{2})$ .

18-17 = one-twelfth chest plus $1.25 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .

Square up from 18 to 19.

19-18 = one-fourth chest.

Join 10-19 and produce 1.25 cm (½") to 20.

21-20 = 8 to 11 less 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ").

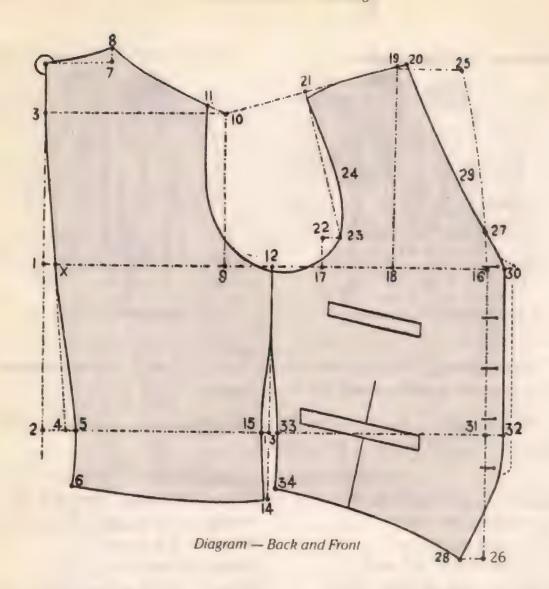
Shape shoulder 20-21 as shown

Square up from 17 to 22.

22-17 = about 4 cm (11/2").

 $23-22 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4}'')$ . Join 23-21.

Shape scye 21-24-23-12, hollowing 1.25 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ") at 24 and



dropping 0.75 cm (1/4") below the chest line.

Square out from 19 to 25.

25-19 = one-twelfth chest.

Curve 25-16 as shown.

Square down from 16 to 26.

26-20 = full length, measure plus 2.5 cm (1") less 0 to 7 of back.

27-20 = opening measure plus 1.25 cm (½") less 0 to 7 of back.

28-26 = about 2.5 cm (1").

 $30-16 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})'$ 

32-31 =same as 30to 16.

Join 30-32.

Shape 20-29-27-30-32-28.

33-31 = half waist plus 4 cm  $(1\frac{1}{2}^{n})$  less 5 to 15 of back.

34-33.= 14 to 13 less 1.25 cm (½"). Shape bottom 34-28 and sideseam 12-33-34 as shown.

Lower Pocket:- It is marked 2.5 cm (1") inside point 33. The length of this pocket is one-twelfth chest plus 5 to 6.5 cm (2 to 2½").

Upper Pocket:- It is about 5 to 6.5 cm (2 to 2½") below the chest line, and parallel to the lower pocket. The length should be 2.5 cm ((1") less than the lower pocket.

Fashion

### S. B. Coat

It is a two button single breast coat with step collar. It has two double jetted cut pockets, with flaps and one well breast pocket.

Generally, two single jetted pockets are made on the facing. The ticket pocket is made on the left side facing, 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ") above the waist line and its opening is about 9 cm ( $3\frac{1}{2}$ ").

The diary pocket is made on the right side facing, about 5 to 6.5 cm (2 to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ") below the chest line, slanting towards the front edge, with 15 to 16.5 cm (6 to  $6\frac{1}{2}$ ") opening.

The top button should be attached near 43 and lower button in front of the lower pocket at 47.

For three button coat, keep 43-38 = about 9 cm (31/2").

The centre back seam comes on line 0-5-6-7-9-8.

If required, a slit (i.e. opening) of about 15 to 20 cm (6 to 8") in length may be kept either at the side-seam or centre back.

### Measures:

1. Ches		92 cm	(36").	5.	Waist length	41 cm	(16").
2. Waist		82 cm	(32").	6.	Half back	19 cm	(71/2").
3. Seat.		96 cm	(38").	7.	Shoulder	21.5 cm	(81/2").
4. Full le	enath	76 cm	(30").	8.	Sleeve with should	der 80 cm	(31").

### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

**Back**:- Square lines from 0. 1-0 = one-fourth chest.

2-0 = waist length.

3-2 = half waist length.

4-0 = full length.

Square out from 1, 2, 3 and 4.

5-0 = one-sixteenth chest or one-fourth of 1 to 0.

7-2 and 8-4 = 2 cm  $(\frac{3}{4})$  each.

Join 5-7 and 7-8.

10-0 = one-twelfth chest.

 $11-10 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4}").$ 

Shape neck 0-11.

 $1.2-0 = \text{half back} + 1.5 \text{ cm.} (\frac{1}{2})$ .

Square down from 12 to 13.

 $14-12 = 3 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{4}).$ 

Join 11-14 and produce to 15.

 $15-14 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^{*}$ 

 $16-13 = 6.5 \text{ cm } (2\frac{1}{2}").$ 

Shape 15-16.

 $17-16 = 1 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4})$ .

18-7 = one-sixth chest.

 $19-9 = 18 \text{ to } 7 \text{ plus } 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4}").$ 

Shape sideseam 17-18-19-20.

Front:- 21-6 = half chest plus 6.5 cm  $(2\frac{1}{2})$ .

22-25 is squared from 21.

26-25 = 2.5 cm (1'').

27-21 = one-fourth chest less 2.5 cm (1").

28-27 = one-twelfth chest plus1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ").

Square up from 28 to 29.

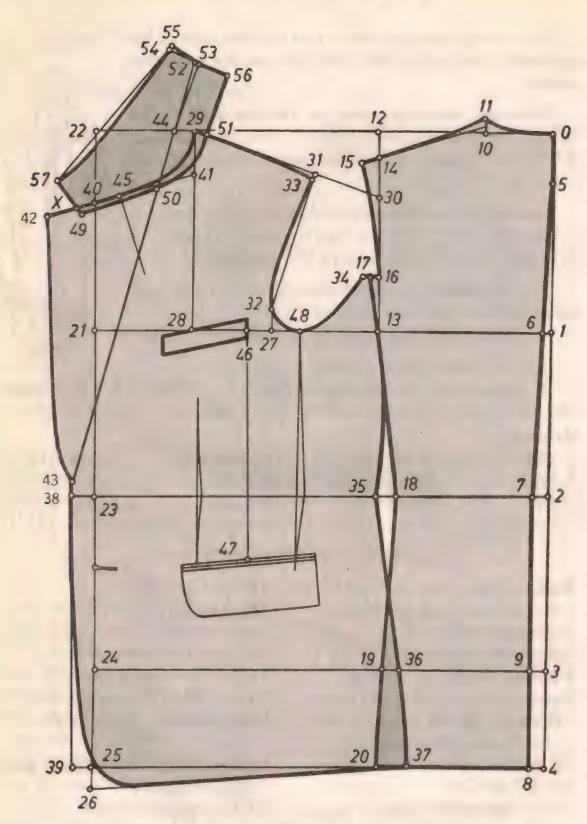


Diagram - Front and Back

30-12 = one-sixteenth chest plus 2 cm (3/4"). Join 29-30. 31-29 = 11 to 15 less 1 cm (1/4"). 32-27 = 2.5 cm (1").Join 31-32.  $33-31 = 1 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4}").$ Shape shoulder 29-33.

 $34-17 = 1 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4})$ .

Shape scye 33-32-48-34.

35-23 = half waist plus 7.5 cm (3") less 7 to 18 of back.

36-24 = half seat plus 5 cm (2") less 9 to 19 of back.

Shape sideseam 17-13-35-36-37.

38-23 and 39-25 = 2.5 cm (1") each. Join 38-39.

40-22 = one-twelfth chest.

41-29 = one-twelfth chest less 2.5 cm (1").

Join 41-40 and produce to 42.

 $42-40 = 6 \text{ cm } (2\frac{1}{4}) \text{ or to taste.}$ 

 $43-38 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .

44.29 = 2.5 cm (1"). Join 43.44.

 $45-40 = 3 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{4})$ .

Take a small dart at 45 of 7.5 to 9 cm (3 to 31/2") long.

46-27 = 2.5 cm (1").

Upper pocket in front of 46 = 10 cm (4") long and 2 cm (34") wide.

Square down from 46 to 47.

47 from the waist line = one-twelfth chest.

47 is the midpoint of lower pocket. Pocket opening is about 15 cm

(6'').  $48-27 = 4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2}'')$ .

Front Dart: Mark the dart 2 cm ( $\frac{3}{4}$ ") inside the front edge of the lower pocket and parallel to line 22-25. The upper point of this dart is about 6.5 cm ( $\frac{2}{2}$ ") below the welt pocket. Suppress about 1 cm ( $\frac{3}{8}$ ") in this dart.

Underarm Dart: Mark the dart 2 cm (3/4") inside the rear edge of the lower pocket from 48. Suppress 1.5 to 2 cm (1/2 to 3/4") in this dart.

S.B. Collar: Using the neck curve of the front (see 42-40-29), draft the collar as follows.

 $X-42 = 4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2})$ 

 $49-X = 1 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4})$ .

Point 50 is 1 cm (1/4") below the neck curve and on the crease line.

 $51-29 = about 1.5 cm (\frac{1}{2})$ .

Produce line 43-44 to 52.

52-44 = one-twelfth chest plus  $1 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4}^n)$ .

 $53-52 = 1 \text{ cm} (\frac{1}{4})$ . Shape 53-44.

54-56 is squared from 53-44.

54-53 = 4 to 5 cm (1½ to 2").

 $55-54 = 1 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4})$ . Join 55-53.

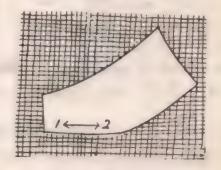
56-53 = 3 to 4 cm (11/4 to 11/2").

Shape 49-50-51-56

 $57-X = 4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2})$ 

Join 57-55 and shape as shown.

The straight grain of canvas should come at 1-2 as shown in the accompanying figure.



Cutting the collar on canvas

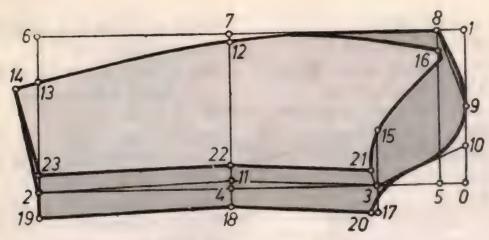


Diagram-Sleeve

### Sleeve - Top Side :-

Square lines from 0.

1-0 = one-fourth chest less 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ "). 2-0 = sleeve length plus 2.5 cm (1").

3-0 = one-eighth chest plus 1.5 cm (\(\frac{1}{2}''\)).

4-3 = half of 2-3 less 2.5 cm (1").

 $5-0 = 4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2}").$ 

Square out from 2, 4, 3 and 5.

6-2 = same as 1-0. Join 1-6.

9 is midway 1 to 0.

10 is midway 9 to 0. Join 3-10.

Shape 3-9-8 as shown.

 $11-4 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .

Join 3-11 and 11-2.

12-11 = one-sixth chest plus 4 cm  $(1\frac{1}{2}^{n})$ . 13-2 = one-sixth chest.

Shape 8-12-13 & produce to 14.

 $14-13 = 3 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{4}")$ . Join 2-14.

Sleeve - Under Side:-

15-3 = one-twelfth chest.

 $16-8 = 4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2})$ .

Take 1 cm (¼") midway below 3-15 and shape 3-15-16 as shown. Shape 16-12.

Draft the sleeve, suitable for woollen garments as follows.

To conceal the front seam of sleeve, in **Woollen Coats**, the width of topside is kept more than the width of underside. For this, make the following changes in the above draft.

17-3, 18-11 and 19-2 = 3 cm  $(1\frac{1}{4}^{n})$  each, the width to be increased for the top side.

 $20-17 = 1 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4})$ .

Join 20-18-19 and shape 20-9-8.

21-3, 22-11 and 23-2=2 cm

(3/4") each.

Join 21-22, 22-23 and 23-14.

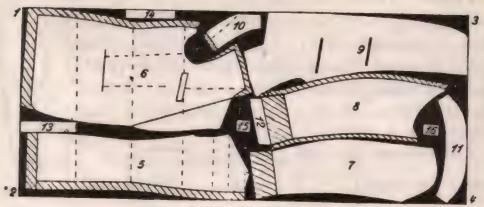
Top-side = 20-9-8-12-14-2-19-18-20.

Underside = 21-15-16-12-14-23 -22-21.

### STORY OF PERMANENT TURN-UPS

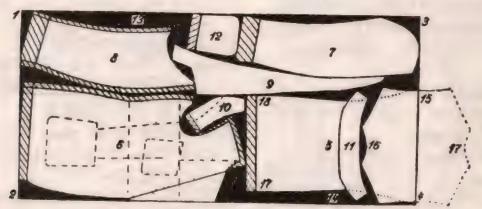
One day King George V had to cross a muddy field to attend a function. As a precaution he turned up his trousers, but forgot to turn them down on reaching the platform. From this incident we have the permanent turn-ups.

# Some Layouts of S.B. Short Coat



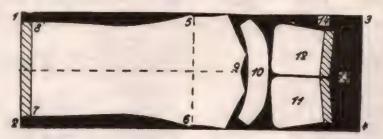
1. Layout: Drafting directly on material

Figure 1:- This shows the layout of a coat, with 92 cm (36") chest, 77.5 cm (30½") full length and 58.5 cm (23") sleeve length in 68.5 cm (27") cloth-width. The cloth required is 3 meters 32 cm.



2. Layout: Use of patterns for economical cutting

Figure 2: Using paper patterns, coat of the above measures, with one piece back and patch pockets can be cut most economically in less than 3 meters of 68.5 cm (27") width. Here the fold is at 3-4.



3. Layout: Back, collar and pockets on unfolded cloth

Figure 3:- After cutting both the fronts and sleeves, as shown in figure 2, unfold the remaining cloth 18-15-4-17 and cut the back, collar and two patch pockets as shown in this figure.

## 180

# **Jodhpur Coat**

It is a short coat with stand collar, worn alongwith Pants or Surwar (Chudidar). Patch or cut pockets may be attached, according to customer's wish. Five to six buttons are attached according to the length. The top button is attached 3 cm (1¼") below the collar stand and lower button is attached in front of lower pocket. Other buttons are equally spaced as shown. Back may be kept either in one piece or with a centre back seam. A slit is kept either at the sideseam or centre back.



Fashion

Measures: See page 175.

Neck ...... 40 cm (16").

As stand collar of coat comes over the shirt collar, neck measure (for the coat) is kept 2.5 cm (1") more than the neck measure of shirt.

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Back :- Square lines from 0.

1-0 = one-fourth chest. If the chest is more than 92 cm (36"), keep 1-0 = one-sixth chest plus 7.5 cm (3").

2.0 = waist length.

3-2 = half waist length.

4-0 = full length.

5-0 = one-fourth 1 to 0.

6-0 = half 1 to 0.

Square out from all these points.

 $7-1 = 1 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{8}").$ 

8.2 = 2.5 cm (1").

 $9-4=2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})$ .

Shape 5-7-8 and join 8-9.

11-0 = one-sixth neck plus  $0.75 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4})$ .

 $12-11 = 2 \text{ cm} (\frac{3}{4})^{n}$ .

Shape neck 0-12.

13-6 = half back plus 1 cm (1/4").

14-15 is squared from 13.

 $16-14 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}").$ 

 $17-16 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}").$ 

Shape shoulder 12-17.

 $18-15 = 4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2}").$ 

Shape 17-13-18.

 $19-18 = 0.75 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4})$ .

20-8 = one-sixth chest.

21-10 = the distance from 20-8 plus 1.5 cm (½").

Shape sideseam 19-20-21-22.

Front :- Draw line 23-24-25. parallel to 0-4 and produce lines from 0, 1, 2, 3 and 4.

26-23 = half chest plus 6.5 cm  $(2\frac{1}{2})$  less 15 to 7 of back.

Square up to 27.

28-23 = one-fourth chest less 3 cm (1\(^{\mu}\)).

29-28 = one-twelfth chest plus 2.5 cm (1").

Square up to 30.

30-29 =same as 1 to 0 of back.

31-27 = same as 5 to 0 of back.

Join 30-31.

32-30 = 17-12 of back less 1 cm (1/4").

33-28 = 2.5 cm (1"). Join 32-33.

 $34-32 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}").$ 

Shape shoulder 30-34.

35-26 = same as 18 to 15 of back.

 $36-35 = about 1 cm (\frac{1}{4}").$ 

 $37-36 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}").$ 

Shape scye 34-33-37.

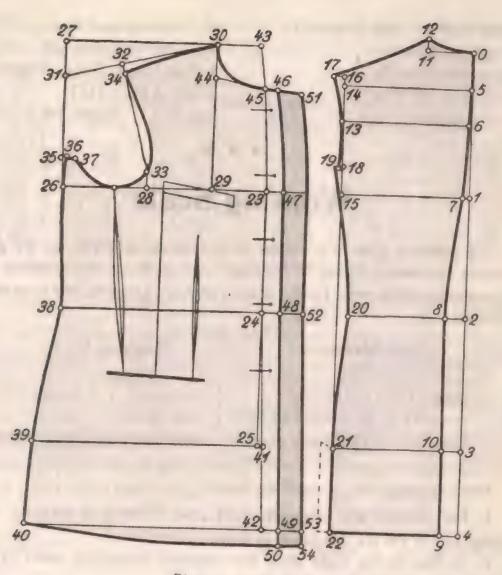


Diagram-front and back

38-24 = half of waist plus 7.5 cm (3") less 20 to 8 of back i.e. 8-20 plus 24-38 = half waist plus 7.5 cm (3").

39-25 = half seat plus 5 cm (2") less 21 to 10 of back.

Shape sideseam 36-26-38-39-40  $41-25 = 1 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4})^n$ .

Join 24-41 and produce to 42.

43-30 = one-sixth neck plus  $0.75 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4})$ .

Shape 43-23.

44-30 = about 5 cm (2").

45-43 = one-sixth neck plus 1 cm  $(\frac{1}{4})$ 

Join 44-45.

 $46-45 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^n$ 

47-23, 48-24 and 49-42 = 2.5 cm (1") each.

Join 46-47-48-49.

 $50-49 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^n$ 

Shape bottom 50-40.

The right side 51-52-54 is at a distance of 4 cm (1½"), from the left side 46-47-48-50.

Darts and pockets: See page 177.

Stand Collar:- (See page 167).

Cut canvas as follows:

Square lines from 0.

1-0 = 5.75 cm (21/4").

2-0 = half neck.

3-2 = same as 1 to 0. Join 1-3. 4-0 and 5-2 = 2 cm Join 4-5. 6-2 = 1.5 cm (½"). Shape 6-8-4. 7-3 = 2-5 cm (1"). Join 6-7. Shape 7-9-1.

\* \* \*

# Working Scale

The working scale is a means of comparison whereby we are able to compute the relative values of the depth and width, in their relation to the circumference of the chest. For the drafting of men's garments, this scale is found as follows:

No.	Chest Measures	Working Scale
1. 2. 3.	Upto 71 cm (28") From 71 to 92 cm (28 to 36") From 92 cm (36") and more	half chest + 1.5 cm (½") half chest one-third chest + 15 cm (6")

From the above, it can be seen that :-

1. For children and juveniles, extra ease in fitting is essential, so an addition of 1.5 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ") is made as given in item No. 1.

2. In No. 3, the scale gives the essential decreasing ratios of depth qualities, which are necessary in the large sizes.

Uptil now, we have not used 'Scale', for drafting garments for the reason that the given proportions always hold good upto 92 cm (36"). For chest 92 cm (36") and more, the scye depth measure (i.e. the distance from 1 to 0 on page 184, is calculated as one-sixth chest plus 7.5 cm (3"). This proportion of scye depth is always half the working scale as given in No. 3. So, instead of one-fourth, one-sixth, one-eighth, one-twelfth of chest proportions, one-half, one-third, one-fourth, one-sixth of scale proportions should be used.

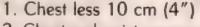
It is always advantageous to draft garments by using the working scale. For those who wish to draft garments by using the scale, the lesson of Corpulent Coat or Dressing Gown will be very useful.

The values found out from the scale will not be the exact values, but nearer to it. For the exact values 'Direct Measurement System' may be used, which is not included in this book, for want of sufficient space.

# **Corpulent Coat**

Persons with large abdomen are called corpulent. According to the size of the waist, the following three types of figures (for men) are obtained.





= Proportionate figure

2. Chest and waist measures equal = Semi-corpulent figure

3. Waist measure more than chest = Corpulent figure











Corpulent Coat

Different shapes of abdomen

For drafting such figures, it is very essential to know the exact amount of disproportion, which can be found as follows:

Chest less 10 cm (4") · · · · · · · · · · · · · = · proportionate waist Actual waist less proportionate waist. . . . . . . . = disproportion

For example, if the chest is 114 cm (45") and waist is 122 cm (48") the disproportion can be calculated as follows:

114 cm (45") less 10 cm (4") = 104 cm (41"), proportionate waist 122 cm (48") actual waist less 104 cm (41") proportionate waist = 18 cm (7") disproportion

Measures :-	4. Full length 76 cm (30").
1. Chest 114 cm (45").	5. Waist length 46 cm (18").
2. Waist 122 cm (48").	6. Half back 22.5 cm (9").
3. Seat 122 cm (48").	7. Sleeve with shoulder 82 cm (32").

Scale (see page 182) = one-third chest plus 15 cm (6'') = 53 cm (21'')

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Back :- Square lines from 0. Shape 1-7 and join 7-8. 1.0 = half scale. 10-0 = one-sixth scale.  $11-10 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4}'').$ 2-0 = waist length. 3-2 = 20 cm (8'')Shape neck 0-11. 4-0 = full length. 12-6 = half back plus 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ "). 5-0 = one-fourth 1 to 0. Line 13-14 is squared from 12. 6-0 = half 1 to 0. $15-13 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ . Square lines from these points.  $16-15 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^{\prime\prime}$  $7-2 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ . Shape shoulder 11-16.  $8-4 = 1.5 \text{ cm} \cdot (\frac{1}{2})^n$ 17-14 = one-twenty fourth chest

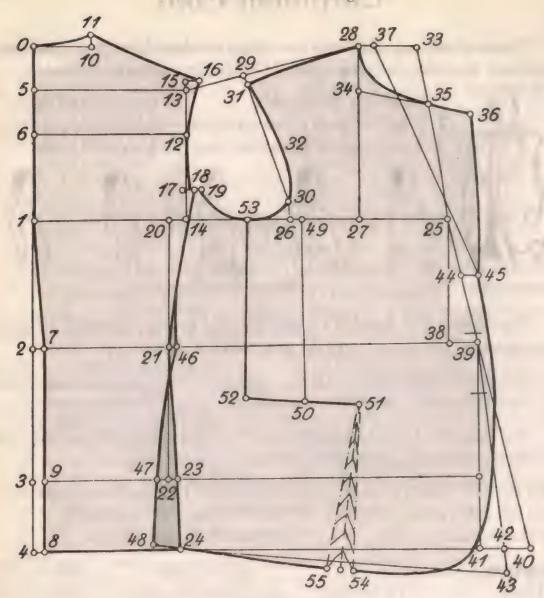


Diagram - Back and Front

plus 1 cm (¼"), or about 4.5 to 5 cm (1¾ to 2").

 $18.17 = 0.75 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4})$ .

Shape back scye 16-12-18.

 $19-18 = 1 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{4})$ .

20-14 = 2.5 cm (1'').

Square down from 20 to 21-22.

 $23-22 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})^n$ 

Shape side-seam 18-21-23-24.

Front :- 25-1 = half chest plus 6.5 cm ( $2\frac{1}{2}$ ").

26-25 = half scale less 2.5 cm (1").

27-26 = one-sixth scale plus1.25 cm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ").

Square up from 27 to 28.

28-27 = same as 1 to 0.

Join 28-13.

29-28 = 16 to 11 of back less 1 cm (1/4").

30-26 = 2.5 cm (1").

Join 29-30.  $31-29 = 1.5 \text{ cm} (\frac{1}{2})^n$ .

Shape shoulder 31-28.

Shape scye 31-32-30-53-19.

33-28 = one-sixth scale.

34-28 = 33 to 28 less 2.5 cm 35-33 = same as 33 to 28.Join 34-35 and produce to 36.  $36-35 = 6.5 \text{ cm } (2\frac{1}{2}")$ . Shape neck 36-35-28. 37-28 = 2.5 cm (1'')Square down from 25 to 38. 39-38 = one-fourth disproportion Join 25-39 and produce to 40. Square down from 39 to 41. 42 is midway 41 to 40. Join 39-42 and produce to 43.  $43-42 = 4 \text{ cm } (1\frac{1}{2})^n$  $44-25 = 8 \text{ cm } (3\frac{1}{2})$ , or to taste. 45-44 = 2.5 cm (1''). Join 37-45. Shape 36-45. 46-39 = half waist plus 5 cm (2'')less 21 to 7 of back, i.e. 21 to 7

plus 46 to 39 = half waist plus 5 cm (2").  $47-22 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^{"}$ . Shape sideseam 19-14-46-47-48. Join 43.48. 48-46 = same as 24 to 21. $49-26 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4}'').$ Square down from 49 to 50. 50 is about 7.5 to 9 cm (3 to 3½") below the waist line. 51-50 and 52-50 are each 9 cm  $(3\frac{1}{2}'')$ . Pocket line 52-51 is parallel to 48-43.  $53-26 = 6.5 \text{ cm } (2\frac{1}{2})^n$ . Join 53-52. 54 is squared down from 51. 55.54 = same as 41 to 42.

Join 55-51.

#### Note:-

- 1. Cut the front pattern on lines 53-52 and 52-51.
- 2. Close the dart 55-51-54 (i.e. line 55-51 should come on line 54-51).
- 3. Place this pattern (after closing the dart), on the cloth to be cut. (See accompanying figure.) Add inlays.



Preparing pattern for cutting

In the above operation, the position of front dart is shifted to the underarm, for concealing it below the sleeve.

#### \*\*\*

#### THE STORY OF RAGLAN COAT

The Raglan coat was named after Lord Raglan, the Commander of the British Forces in the Crimea War. To ward off the icy condition he took a service blanket and cut a hole in the middle through which he passed his head, thereby forming an overgarment without separate sleeves. This idea was developed into the popular coat of today, in which the shoulders and sleeves are embodied in one making operation.

# **Double Breasted Coat**

The fronts of this coat widely overlap on each other, so it is known as 'Double Breasted Coat'. This coat is drafted in the same way

as given on page 175, with only the following changes in the

neck and overlap section of the front.

The overlapping for buttons (distance from 28 to 23) should be changed according to customer's desire. It is two button coat with three show-buttons equidistantly attached 'rom the centre, on both the sides. Third button is equi-

distantly attached from the waist line button, parallel to line 51-23. On the right hand side front, a buttonhole is made at 23 and button is fixed at the inner left hand side of the outside (waist line) button. Measures :- See page 175.

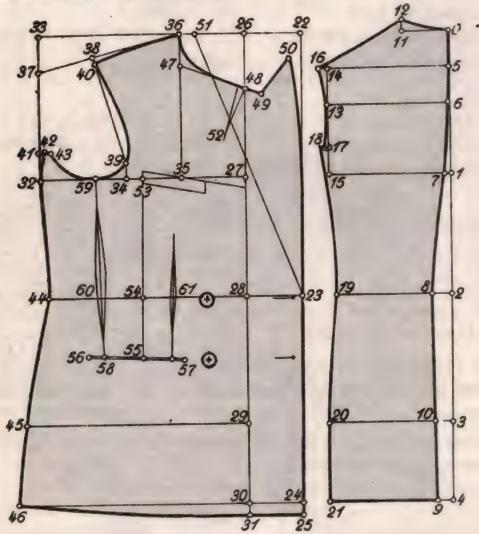


Diagram - Front and Back

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Back: See page 175

Front: Except the bottom shape, all the proportions of points from 32 to 47 are the same as given on page 175. Other proportions are as follows:

Draw line 22-23-24 outside 26-28-30 at a distance of one-twelfth chest plus 1.5 cm (1/2") or to taste.

 $25-24 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^{"}$ .

Shape 25-31-46.

 $47-36 = \text{one-twelfth} \quad \text{chest} \quad \text{less}$  2.5 cm (1").

48-26 = one-twelfth chest plus

1.5 cm (1/2").

Join 47-48 and produce to 49.

49-48 = 2.5 cm (1").

50-49 = about 7.5 cm (3").

Shape 50-23. 51-36 = 2.5 cm (1"). Join 23-51.

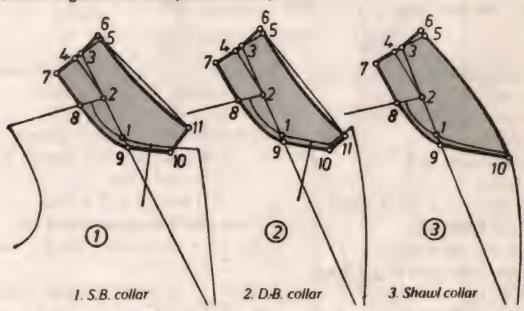
Take a small dart of 1 cm (1/4") width at 48-52 as shown.

Darts and pockets: Page 177.

\*\*\*

## **COAT COLLARS**

Three types of coat collars, namely S.B. Collar, D.B. Collar and Shawl Collar are shown together for comparative study.



Trace the outline of the front neckline and lapel as shown above and draft the collar as follows. In the above draft point 1 is taken on a lapel fold-line at the neckline and point 2 is taken where shoulder and lapel line meets when extended.

Join 1-2 and extend upto 3.

3-2 = back neckline (i.e. 11-0 in

S.B. Coat draft) plus 1 cm (1/4").

 $4-3 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}").$ 

Join 4-2.

Line 5-4-7 is squared from 4-2.

 $5.4 = 4 \text{ cm} (1 \frac{1}{2})$ .

 $6.5 = 1.5 \, \text{cm} (\frac{1}{2})$ . Shape 6.4.

7-4 = 3 cm (11/4").

Point 8 is taken 1.5 cm (1/2") inside neck curve.

Point 9 and 10 are taken 0.75 cm (1/4") inside neck curve.

Shape 7-8-9-10.

For Shawl Collar shape 10-5-6 as shown. (See fig. 3).

11-10 = 4 cm  $(1\frac{1}{2}^{n})$  or according to taste. Shape 11-5-6.

# 188 Dressing Gown

Dressing gown is a tailored robe used before dressing, or after undressing. Its full length is nearly 20 to 25 cm (8 to 10") above the floor. Shawl collar is always used. Belt, which can be tied at the front, is inserted at the waist through attached loops. The lapel opening is kept upto waist or 2.5 to 5 cm (1 to 2") above the waistline.

#### Measures:

1.	Chest		1. 1. 1.	92	cm	(36").
	Full length					
3.	Waist length			42	cm	(161/2").
4.	Half back		-w + (b	19	cm	(71/2").
5.	Shoulder			21.5	cm	(81/2").
6.	Sleeve with should	er .		82.5	cm	(321/2").

ing the second section of

Scale: - one-third chest + 15 cm (6") = 46 cm (18")

## RDRAFTING

Fashion

Front :- Draw line 22-23, also produce the lines of back.

24-23 = 2 cm (3/4").

Draw line 25-26-27 at a distance of

6.5 cm  $(2\frac{1}{2}")$  from line 22-23. 28-25 = half chest plus 7.5 cm

(3") less 21 to 8 of back. Line 29-30 is squared from 28.

 $31-25 = \text{one-fourth} \cdot \text{chest} \cdot \text{less}$ 2.5 cm (1").

32-31 = one-sixth scale plus 2.5 cm (1").

33-32 = same as 1 to 0.

34-29 = about 4.5 cm (13/4").

Join 33-34. 35-33 = 15 to 10 of back less 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ").

 $36-31 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^{\circ}$ . Join 35-36

 $37-35 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2}").$ 

Shape shoulder 33-37.

38-28 = same as 16 to 13 of back.

 $39-38 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^n$ 

Shape scye 37-36-40-39, dropping 2 cm (%'') below the chest line. 41-30 = 1.5 cm (%'').

INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRAFTING

Back: Square lines from 0.

1-0 = half scale.

2-0 = waist length.

3-0 = full length.

4.0 = one fourth of 1 to 0.

5-0 = half of 1 to 0.

Square out from all these points.

 $6-2 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .

Join 0-6 and produce line to 7.

9.0 = one-sixth scale plus 0.75 cm (1/4").

 $10-9 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})''$ 

Shape back neck 0-10.

11-5 = half back plus 1 cm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ").

12-13-14 is squared from 11.

 $15-12 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .

Shape shoulder 10-15.

 $16-13 = 4.5 \text{ cm } (1\frac{3}{4}").$ 

 $17-16 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})^{n}$ . Join 17-14.

Shape scye 15-11-17 as shown.

 $18.6 = 2 \text{ cm } (\frac{3}{4})$ .

14-19 is squared out from 18-14.

 $20-19 = 1.5 \text{ cm } (\frac{1}{2})$ .

Shape bottom 7-20.

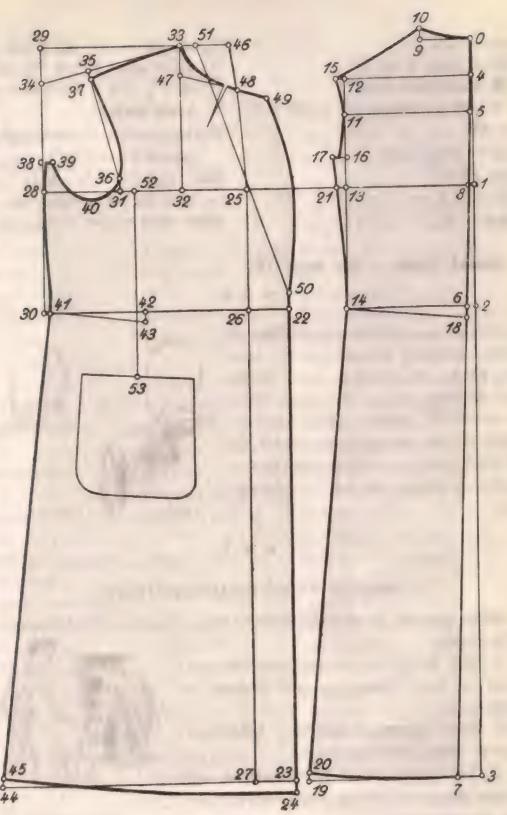


Diagram - Front and Back

42.41 = 15 cm (6"). 43.42 = 2 cm (34"). Join 41-43. 41.44 is squared out from 43-41. 45-41 = same as 14 to 20 of back. Shape bottom 24-45. 46-33 = one-sixth scale. Shape 46-25.

47-33 = about 5 cm (2").

48-46 = one-sixth scale.

Join 47-48 and produce 5 cm (2") to 49.

50-22 = about 5 cm (2").

Shape 49-50.

51.33 = 2.5 cm (1"). Join 51.50.

Pocket: 52-31 = 2.5 cm (1'').

Square down from 52 to 53.

53-42 = about 8.5 to 10 cm (3½ to 4"). 53 is the centre of the lower pocket.

Pocket opening = one-eighth chest plus 6.5 cm  $(2\frac{1}{2})^n$ .

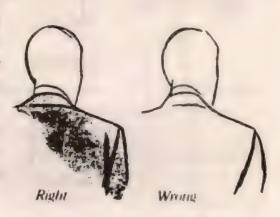
The height is 2.5 cm (1") more than the pocket opening.

Mark chest pocket, if required.

Shawl Collar: See page 187.

\* \* \*

Fullness over the shoulder blade with breaks extending upward on the back from below the armhole gives ample room for free action. This extra fabric also causes the jacket to drape properly. A tight fit over the shoulder blades not only is less pleasing to the eye, but makes you feel as though you are in a straight jacket.





#### Selection of Cloth For Different Figures

While selecting the cloth for different types of persons, the following hints will be useful.

- Slim figures should use materials with checks or large flowery printed designs to appear stout.
- 2. Short figures should wear lengthwise stripes to make them appear tall.
- Tall figures should select materials with two tone designs or with horizontal lines to make them appear normal.
- Selection of cloth
- 4. Plain colours make the figures appear slim.
- 5. Horizontal stripes tend to reduce the height and add width.
- 6. Vertical stripes tend to increase the height and reduce width.
- 7. Diagonal stripes tend to emphasize the waist line.



# Cloth for Various Garments

Garment	Width	Material required			
Plain skirt	single width	2 lengths plus 15 cm			
Umbrella skirt	1 metre	2 lengths plus 30 cm			
Saree petticoat	single width	2 lengths plus 10 cm			
Plain frock	N 11	2 lengths plus 25 cm			
Frilled frock	н н	3 lengths plus inturns			
Flared frock	1 metre	2 lengths plus 25 cm			
Baby frock	single width	2 lengths plus 25 cm			
School uniform	" "	2 lengths plus inturns			
Plain blouse	3/4 chest	2 lengths + 1 sleeve + 10 cm			
N N	3/4 chest + 8 cm	1 length + 2 sleeves + 10 cm			
" " full sleeves	11 11	2 lengths + 1 sleeve + 8 cm			
n n	same as chest	1 length + 1 sleeve + 25 cm			
Frock petticoat	single width	2 lengths plus 10 cm			
Smart petticoat	W W	2 lengths less 8 cm			
Maxi	same as chest	2 lengths plus inturns			
Punjabi kurta	3/4 chest	2 lengths + 2 sleeves + 10 cm			
tr tr	same as chest	2 lengths + 1 sleeve + 12 cm			
Chudidar	same as seat	2 lengths			
Salvar	N N	2 lengths plus 1/2 to 3/4 metre			
Pyjama with pockets.	single width	2 lengths + ½ metre			
Boy's shorts	11 11	2 lengths plus inturns			
Shorts-wider bottom.	n n	3 lengths			
Full pants	H H	2 lengths plus inturns			
* Elephant pants	H N	2 lengths plus 25 cm			
Ladies skirt shorts	m n	3 lengths			
Full shirt	n n	(see page 156)			
Short coat	3/4 chest	2 lengths + 2 sleeves + 1/2			
		metre (see page 179).			
it it	same as chest	1 length + 2 sleeves + 35 cm			
17 17	2 chest	1 length + 1 sleeve + inturns			

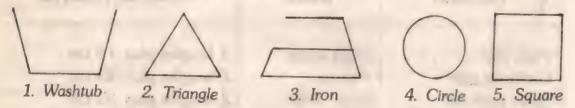
<sup>\*</sup> This proportion is for bottom upto 72cm (28"). For every additional 5 cm (2") wider bottom, add 10 cm (4").



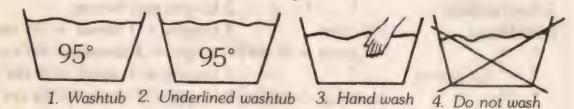
#### 192

# Care Labelling Code

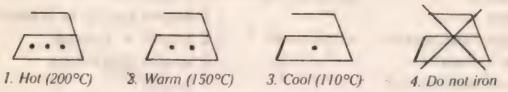
The International Care Labelling Code (i.e. washing and caring instructions of a garment) is accepted by all the developed countries. This code is based on five symbols as given below. Crossing out of any symbol shows the cancellation of that particular process.



1. Washtub (for washing): Figure shown in the washtub gives us the maximum permissible temperature (in centigrade) safely used for washing. Sometimes washtub is underlined to indicate delicacy of the fabric. Hand in washtub indicates hand washing of the garment.



- 2. Triangle (for bleaching): A triangle on the label indicates chlorine bleaching.
- 3. Iron (for ironing): There are four variations of the ironing symbol. First three have dots to indicate the maximum permissible sole plate temperature and the fourth shows no need of ironing.

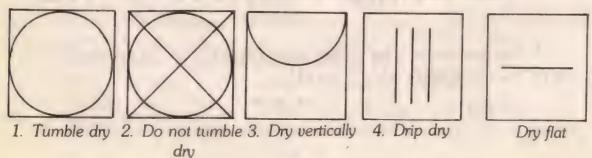


4. Circle (for dry cleaning): Letters A, P or F placed in a circle indicate the type of solvent to be used for dry cleaning. When a circle is underlined, it shows special process.



1 to 3. Dry cleaning symbols

5. Square (for drying): The square symbolizes the drying after the washing process. There are five symbols of drying as given below.



\* \* \*

# Style Developments Of Kameez

The styles of Kameez frequently change, so it is not possible to update this book as per style trends every now and then. To enable one to cut the patterns of any style, developments of a few selective styles of Kameez are explained in this lesson. By studying these various developments, one can easily cut patterns of any Kameez style. Styles given here can be further developed or modified by interchanging or combining the selected features.

The method adopted for style development is based on 'Flat Pattern Cutting'. In this method, styles are developed by using the basic pattern or block. Instructions for cutting basic pattern are given on the next page.

After cutting the basic pattern of a Kameez according to the measurements, read the instructions given in the respective style and make the changes accordingly. Dotted lines in the pattern indicate the construction or outline of the basic pattern. Development of the front and back is shown together, as many features are common. Keep 7.5 to 12 cm (3 to 5") opening at the centre back unless shown otherwise.

While writing this lesson, Kameez with three quarters or full sleeves with few gathers or/and fullness at the crown is in fashion. Drafting of the basic and many other types of sleeves is shown in the Sleeves lesson(page 44). One can cut any type of sleeves according to the then prevailing fashion by studying this lesson.

Three quarters sleeve with few gathers at the crown can be developed by using the basic sleeve pattern with desired length (see page 194, fig. 2). Take point X at a distance of 4 to 5 cm (1 1/2 to 2") from point 0 and join it to point 1. Extra portion taken for gathers is shown by the shaded area. For sleeve with gathers and fullness at the crown, extend line 1-X, nearly 4 to 5 cm (1 1/2 to 2") upto Y and shape the crown as shown in fig. 3.

Seam allowance: In the draft of a basic pattern, 1 cm (1/4") seam-allowance is included. Wherever the basic pattern is further cut or separate pieces such as godets (kali), panels etc., are joined, add 1 cm (1/4") seam-allowance at both the sides of cut or godets etc. Wherever desired, add 2.5 to 4 cm (1 to 1 1/2") for hemline.

### Abbreviations: the following abbreviations are used in the draft.

C = Chest or Bust SH = Shoulder (half) W =

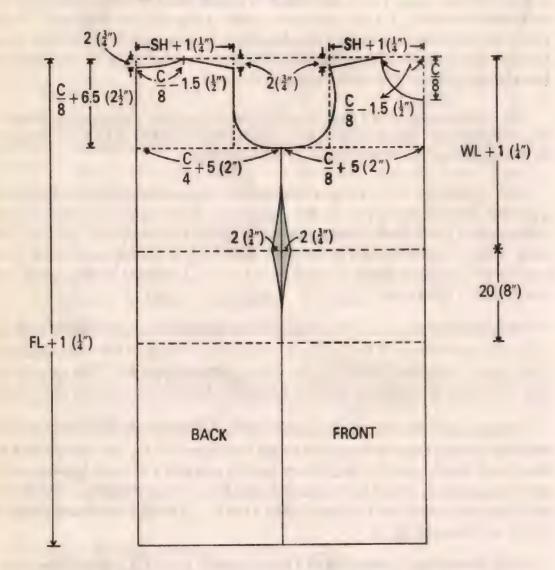
W = Waist round

FL = Full length SL = Sleeve length WL = Waist length

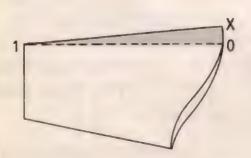
N = Neck round SR = Sleeve round (biceps or wrist)

Abbreviations such as C/8 + 6.5 (2 1/2") mean one-eighth of chest plus 6.5 cm or 2 1/2". In some places only numerals are shown e.g. 5 (2") to denote the distance between the two points in centimeters as well as in inches.

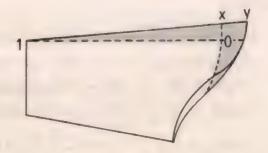
# **Cutting the Basic pattern of Kameez**



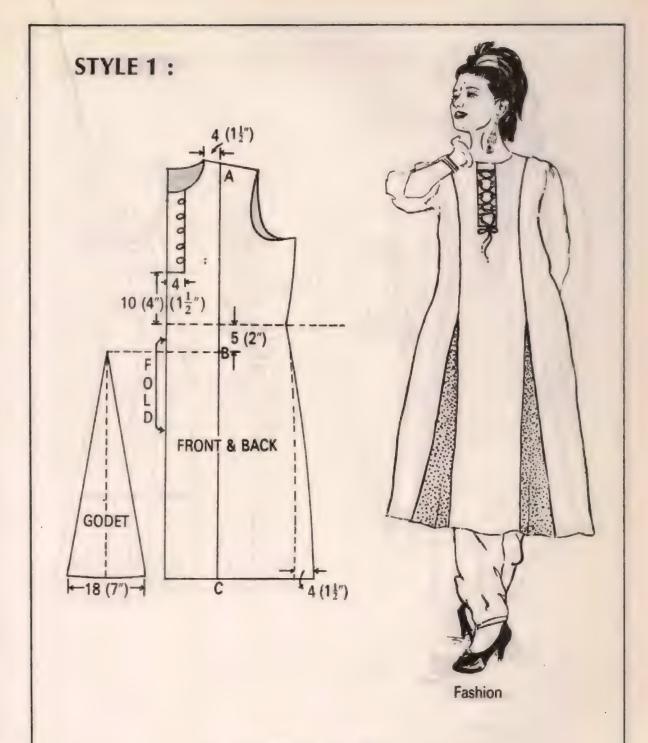
1. Basic back and front patterns



2. Sleeves with gathers



3. Sleeves with gathers & fullness



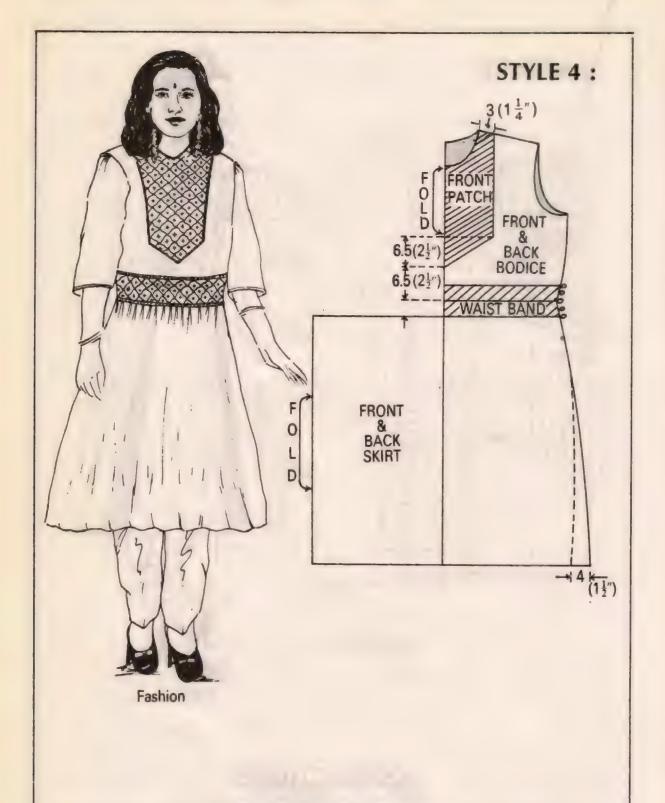
- 1. Cut 4 godets (kali) as shown, 2 each for the front and back. Attach godets at B-C.
  - 2. Contrast colour fabric may be used for the godets.
- 3. Attach loops at the centre front and insert cloth tape as shown or ready-made patch may be used to decorate the centre front.
- 4. Add 1 cm (1/4") seam allowance on both the sides of the godets and at the vertical joint A-C.



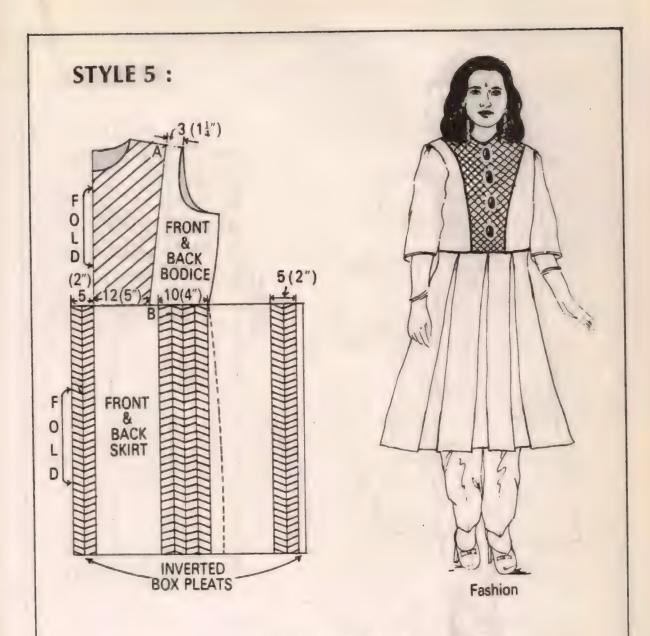
- 1. Cut three side-panels (see 1, 2 and 3) on each side of the front and back
- 2. Insert piping while joining the panels. Instead of piping, zari or border may be topstitched.
- 3 Attach ready made patch at the centre front or use contract colour fabric or design for this patch.
  - 4. Add 1 cm (1/4") seam allowance on both the sides of the panel cut.



- 1. Cut the front and back patterns from the armhole to the bottom as shown at A-B-C.
  - 2. Use contrast colour fabric for the centre front patch and godets.
  - .3. Cut 4 goders to be joined at B-C of the front and back.
- 4. Add 1 cm (1, 4") seam-allowance on both the sides of the panel joint A-B-C and godets.



- 1. Increase the width of skirt to nearly double the waist part.
- 2. Contrast colour fabric may be used for the front patch and waistband.
- 3. If desired, attach loops at the side of waistband. Cord or cloth tape can be inserted in loops and tied at the back.
  - 4. Add 1 cm (1/4") seam allowance at the waist of the bodice and skirt.



- 1. There are in all eight inverted box pleats. Out of which one each is taken at the centre front, centre back and both the sideseams. Remaining four pleats are taken (one each) between the centre front and sideseams, and the centre back and sideseams.
- 2. Increase the width of the waist part of the skirt, four times the width of the inverted box pleat. e.g. for 5 cm (2") wide pleat, increase the skirt width by 20 cm (8").
- 3. The front bodice is cut at A-B and contrast colour fabric is used for the centre front part.
- 4. Zari or braid may be used at all the joints and at the edges of the inverted box pleats.
- 5. Add 1 cm (1/4") seam allowance on both the sides of joint A-B and at the waist of the bodice and skirt.



- 1. The front and back patterns are cut vertically at C-D-E.
- 2. Contrast colour patch is attached at the front as shown. The shape of this patch may be changed according to choice.
- 3. Piping may be inserted in the vertical joint or braid (or zari) may be topstitched.
- 4. For flared effect at the bottom, godets of matching or contrast colour may be inserted at A-B and D-E. For cutting of the godets, refer Style 3.
- 5. Add 1 cm (1/4") seam allowance on both the sides of panel joint C-D-E and godet.



- 1. Cut the back bodice as usual with a fold at A-B.
- 2. Cut the front bodice at E-F. Extend the centre front of the front bodice (see C-B) by 1.5 cm (1/2") for the buttonhole extension and add 3 to 4 cm (1 1/4 to 1 1/2") outside the buttonhole extension for the inside turning.
- 3. Cut the front and back skirt patterns into 3 equal parts (see 1, 2 and 3). Place these patterns on the cloth as shown. The distances given in the diagram may be changed according to the width of the pleat and/or the cloth. Take inverted box pleats and join the skirt to the bodice.
- 4. Add 1 cm (1/4") seam allowance at the waist of the bodice and skirt for the waist joint; and at E-F of the front bodice.



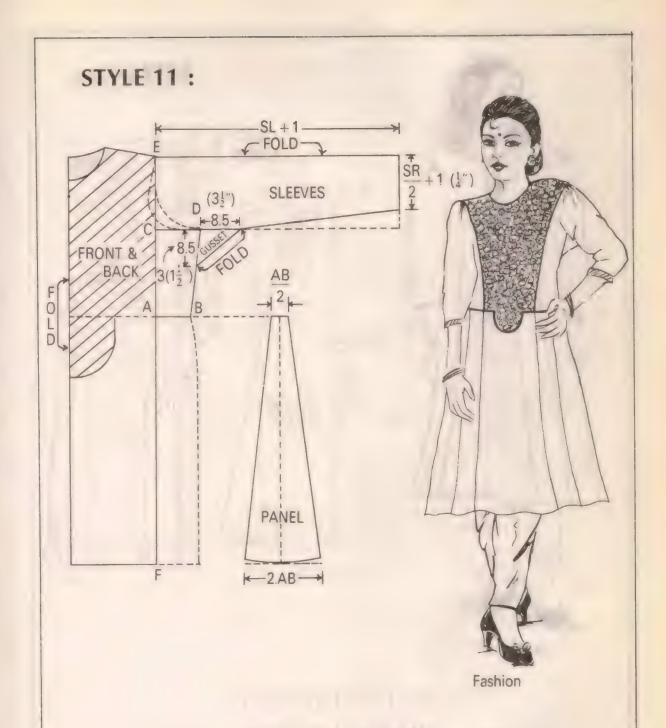
- 1. Cut the back part as usual with a fold at A-B.
- 2. Cut the left front with 3 to 4 cm (1 1/4 to 1 1/2") allowance outside the centre front line.
  - 3. Cut the right front as shown.
- 4. Attach press studs or fix hooks and make eyelets near the neck and at the waist on the centre front.
- 5. Attach cloth tapes or cords as shown on both the fronts. Instead of cloth tapes, loops and buttons may be used.



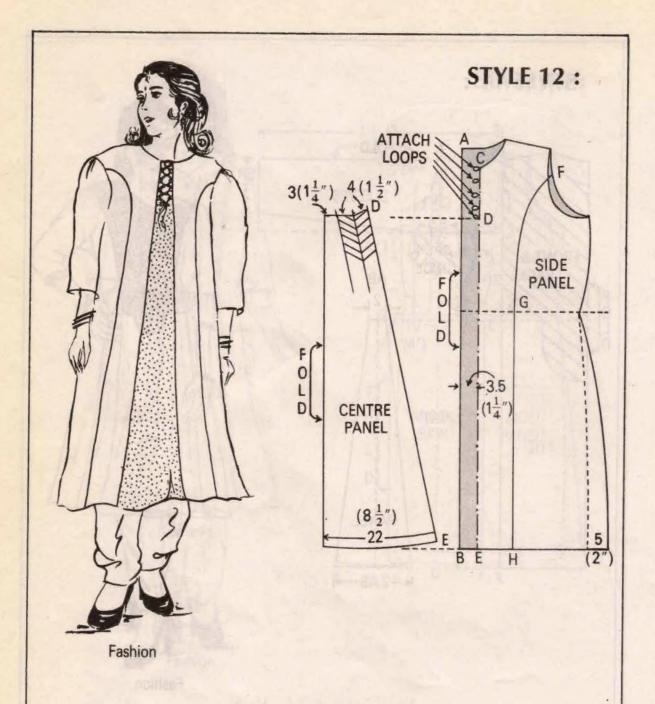
- 1. Cut the front and back skirt patterns into 3 equal parts from the bottom and open them as shown.
- 2. Attach a patch piece to the front bodice at the shoulder, armhole and sideseam after joining the skirt.
  - 3. Attach buttons on this patch.
- 4. Add 1 cm (1/4") seam allowance at the waist of the bodice and skirt for the waist joint.



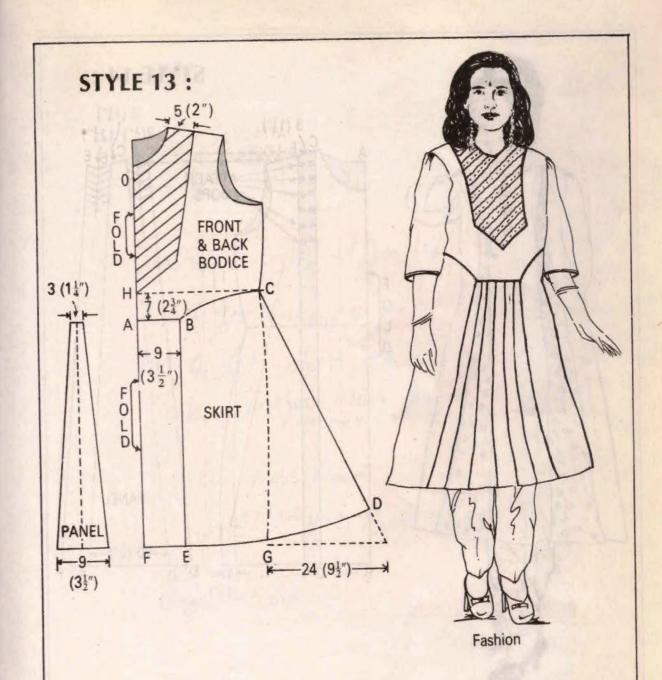
- 1. Cut the back as usual with a fold at the centre back A-B-C.
- 2. Add 1.5 cm (1/2") for buttonhole extension and 4 cm (1 1/2") for the turning allowance outside the centre front line A-B of the front bodice.
- 3. Take gathers at the middle part of the skirt G-E and attach this skirt below the front opening B-E of the bodice.
  - 4. Piping may be inserted in the joint D-E-F or braid may be top-stitched.
- 5. If stand collar (page 67) is to be attached, keep the neck width of the front and back, and the neck depth of the front = 1/6th neck.
- 6. Add 1 cm (1/4") seam allowance on both the sides of D-E-F and the waist of the front bodice and skirt G-E.



- 1. Cut 8 panels. Out of these, 2 panels should be joined together on each side of the front and back.
- 2. In the panel sketch, AB/2 means half the distance of A-B, and 2 AB means twice the distance of A-B.
  - 3. 2 gusset pieces should be cut with a fold as shown.
- 4. Add 1 cm (1/4") seam allowance on both the sides and at the top side of the panels; C-A, C-D and A-B sides of the side piece; outside E-F of the front; outside C-D of the sleeves and all the four sides of the gusset.



- 1. Cut the back as usual with a fold at A-B.
- 2. Cut the front at C-D-E.
- 3. The centre panel is attached at D-E, after taking a pleat at D.
- 4. Attach loops from C to D as shown. Use cord or cloth tape for inserting in these loops.
  - 5. Contrast colour fabric may be used for the centre panel.
  - 6. For more fullness, godets may be attached at G-H.
- 7. Add 1 cm (1/4") seam allowance at both the sides of the panel F-G-H, outside C-D-E of the front and at D-E of the centre panel.



- 1. Cut the back bodice on line H-C and the front bodice on line A-B-C.
- Cút the back skirt on line H-C-D-E-F-H with a fold at H-F. Keep the distance
   C-D = C-G.
  - 3. Cut two front skirt pieces on B-C-D-G-E-B.
- 4. Cut 6 panels, attach them together and join the combined piece at the centre front as shown.
- Attach a patch at the centre front. Zari or braid may be attached on each panel joint and also at the waist joint.
- 6. Add 1 cm (1/4") seam allowance on both the sides as well as at the top side of the panels; at the waist H-C of the back bodice and skirt; at the waist A-B-C of the front bodice and, B-E and B-C of the front skirt.



- 1. Cut the back as usual with a fold at A-B.
- 2. Cut the front on lines C-D and E-F.
- 3. Join C-D and E-F sides of the panel with C-D and E-F sides of the front respectively. Insert loops as shown while joining the panels.
  - 4. Take pleats at C and E before joining the shoulders.
  - 5. Add 1 cm (1/4") seam allowance at C-D and E-F of the front and panel.

#### SALIENT FEATURES OF THE BOOK

- ★ General information about the Anatomy for Cutters.
- ★ Method of taking accurate measures, various measurements and their relative length and girth (width) proportions.
- ★ Facts about the fabric, it's grain and folding instructions.
- ★ Sewing machine, it's defects and remedies with points to remember while sewing.
- ★ General instructions for drafting various types of Sleeves, Necklines and Collars.
- ★ Instructions for drafting are given in both the systems i.e. existing Metric (centimeters) and Imperial (inches).
- ★ Juvenile and Ladies garments: Skirts (7 varieties), Petticoats (2 varieties), Frocks (7 varieties), School uniform, Blouses (8 varieties), Punjabi dress (Kurta), Nightie, Maxi, House coat, Kitchen apron, Cape, etc.
- ★ Shirts: Half and full open shirt, Manila, Safari, T-Shirt, Night shirt, Nehru shirt, Sadra with Kali, Ladies' and Boy's shirt.
- ★ Shorts, pants and pyjamas: Boy's shorts, Pleated pants, One piece pants, Bell bottom pants, Elephant pants, Jeans, Flared pants, Harem pants, Knickers, Pyjama, Chudidar, Salwar, Defects in pants and their remedies.
- ★ Jakits, waistcoat and coats: Nehru jakit, S.B. waistcoat, S.B. Coat, D.B. Coat, Jodhpur Coat, Dressing gown.
- ★ Cloth required for various garments.
- ★ Garment care labelling code.
- ★ Different types of tie knots.

#### Remarks of Ex-Prime Minister of India

The Institution, 'Zarapkar Tailoring College' appeared to me to be conducted very efficiently and supplies to some extent the need of vocational training in this line.

Its development is really remarkable and couraging for private efforts in supplying the need of vocational, training in other professions for the middle class educated unemployed. I wish the Institution all success.

- Honourable Shri Morarji Desai